

Scripture
For
Witnessing
&
Reference
Guide to Biblical
Doctrine

A donated work to the body of Christ

Carelinks
PO Box 152
Menai
NSW 2234
AUSTRALIA

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Preface | 6 |
| Introduction | 7 |
| Inspiration and Final Authority of Scripture | 8 |
| Proper Methods for Interpreting Scripture (Hermeneutics) | 8 |
| Attributes of God | 9 |
| Spirit...Infinite...Invisible | 9 |
| Being...Supreme Ruler...Omnipresence | 10 |
| Eternal...Immortal...Omnipotent...Omniscient | 11 |
| Immutable...Unsearchable...Love | 11 |
| Sinless...Savior...God is not a man | 12 |
| Lawgiver and Judge...Creator | 12 |
| Merciful...Immeasurable...Brings Evil...God is one | 13 |
| There is one God | 13 |
| God has one name but many titles...Compound titles of God | 14 |
| Jesus Christ / Yahshua the Anointed | 15 |
| The name of Jesus...God did not die...Attributes compared .. | 15 |
| God manifesting through Christ...Jesus' humanity | 16 |
| Jesus has a Body (Soul) and Spirit | 16 |
| Reveals the I AM...Our mediator...Had a God, did His will | 17 |
| Prophet...Prayed...Born a human...Died a human | 18 |
| Raised from the dead a glorified Human | 18 |
| General Scriptures about Jesus Humanity | 19 |
| Jesus Christ not just a mere man | 20 |
| Salvation through Jesus Christ | 28 |
| Holy Spirit | 29 |
| Trinity Refutation | 30 |
| Un-biblical terms | 30 |
| Trinity verses | 31 |
| O.T. verses: Gen. 1:26...Gen. 11:7...Gen.16:7-13 | 31 |
| Gen. 18...Deut. 6:4-5...Ps. 45:6-7 | 32 |
| Ps. 110:1...Isa. 7:14...Isa. 9:6 | 33 |
| Jer. 17:5...Jer. 23:6...Mic. 5:2 | 34 |
| N.T. Verses: Matt: 1:23...People who worshiped Jesus | 34 |
| Matt. 9:2-3 / Mk. 2:7...Matt. 28:18 | 35 |
| Matt. 28:19...Matt. 28:20...Mk. 2:7...Lk. 1:35-36 | 36 |
| Lk. 5:20-21...Lk. 8:39...Jn. 1:1-3 | 37 |
| Jn. 1:2...Jn. 1:3-4...Jn. 1:10 | 39 |
| Jn. 1:14...Jn. 1:15 Jn. 1:18...Jn. 2:19...Jn. 2:24 | 40 |
| Jn. 3:13...Jn. 5:18...Jn. 6:33...Jn. 6:38 | 41 |
| Jn. 6:62...Jn. 6:64 | 42 |
| Jn. 8:24...Jn. 8:58...Jn. 10:18 | 43 |
| Jn. 10:30 | 44 |
| Jn. 10:33...Jn. 14:16-17...Jn. 17:5...Jn. 20:17 | 45 |
| Jn. 20:28...Ac. 5:3-4 | 45 |
| Ac. 7:45...Ac. 7:59...Ac. 20:28b...Rom. 9:5 | 46 |
| Rom. 10:9...Rom. 10:13...1 Cor. 8:6 | 47 |
| 1 Cor. 12:4-6...2 Cor. 5:19...2 Cor. 12:19 | 48 |
| 2 Cor. 13:14...Eph. 5:5 | 48 |
| Phil. 2:6...Col. 1:15-20 | 49 |
| Col. 2:9 | 50 |

Table of Contents Continued

Trinity Verses continued:

| | |
|---|----|
| N.T. verses: 2 Thess. 1:12...1 Tim. 3:16...1 Tim. 5:21 | |
| 1 Tim. 6:14-16...2 Tim. 4:1...Titus 2:13...2 Pet. 1:1 .. | 51 |
| Heb. 1:2...Heb. 1:8...Heb. 1:10 | 52 |
| Heb. 4:8...Heb. 7:3...Heb. 13:8...1 Jn. 3:16 | |
| 1 Jn. 5:7-8 | 53 |
| 1 Jn. 5:20...Rev. 1:8...Rev. 1:17...Rev. 2:8 | |
| Rev. 21:6...Rev. 22:13 | 54 |
| Antichrist | 54 |
| Water Baptism | 56 |
| God's Purpose for Earth and Mankind | 57 |
| The Kingdom of God | 58 |
| Abraham...Spoken of by the prophets | 58 |
| Jesus Preached it ...Apostles Preached it | 59 |
| K.O.G. our inheritance...K.O.G. realized... | |
| Gospel of the Kingdom | 60 |
| Millennial overview...Jobs in the Kingdom | 61 |
| What will future (Paradise) Earth be like | 62 |
| Resurrection, Our Hope in Christ | 62 |
| Death abolished...The Rapture...Saints in Tribulation | 63 |
| Sons of Yahweh...Sons of Yahweh manifested... | |
| Saints reward given at second coming | 64 |
| Conditional Salvation of Man | 64 |
| Eternal destruction of ungodly...Final judgment | 65 |
| Death | 66 |
| Unbiblical terms...What is death...Death is a sleep... | |
| Death is an enemy | 66 |
| Death brought by sin...Where are the dead... | |
| A place of silence ...Not with Christ in Heaven...The dead are in the graves...The state of the dead | 67 |
| They Praise not...Saints will not live till the resurrection... | |
| Saved if "in Christ" ...Immortality of the soul... | |
| The soul is said to die | 68 |
| Rebuttal of Reincarnation | 68 |
| Hell, Name and History | 69 |
| O.T. names and translations...N.T. names and translations .. | 69 |
| Eternal fire...History of Hell | 70 |
| Sources of Evil | 70 |
| The definition of the word Evil | 70 |
| Yahweh sends evil spirits...Strong delusions... | |
| Deaf, dumb, blind...Starvation | 72 |
| Pestilence...Sickness, disease, natural disasters... | |
| God makes people drunk to destroy them...other verses... | |
| Yahweh does not hear the wicked...Antichrist | 73 |
| Satan / Devil | 74 |
| Lucifer | 74 |
| Un-biblical terms...Satan in the O.T. (all verses) | 75 |
| Satan in the N.T. (all verses) | 76 |
| The Devil in the N.T. (all verses) | 77 |
| How many time did Satan / the devil fall? | 78 |

Table of Contents Continued

| | |
|--|-----|
| Other prophecies concerning Jesus | 118 |
| Prophecies Concerning the Nation of Israel | 120 |
| Prophecies concerning the end of the age | 121 |
| End Time Prophecies | 122 |
| The Bible's Scientific statements are accurate | 122 |
| References for Frequently Used Scriptures | 123 |
| Animal Symbolism | 124 |
| Significant Biblical Numbers | 126 |
| Church Ages and their Meaning | 127 |
| Parables Table | 128 |
| Miracles Table | 129 |
| Colors and Their Types in Scripture | 130 |
| Book and web site references used in compiling this work | 132 |
| Notes Pages | 134 |

The purpose of the **Unbiblical terms** and categories contained in the **Trinity, Death, Satan / Devil,** and **Demons** section of this outline is based on:

2 Tim. 3:16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

When a person is willing to base their belief system on words and concepts not found in the inspired record of Scripture, the doctrine or concept must be questioned in light of the Biblical words which we are to base our faith on.

Jn. 17:17 Thy word is truth.

When people use words to describe doctrines based on words not found in the Bible, then their doctrine is untruth, uninspired, and unbiblical. In essence, they are adding to Scripture to support doctrines and traditions of men.

Preface

Dear Brethren in Christ,

Just a brief history of how and why this booklet came into being. My wife and I attended a fellowship of close knit believers for 9 years. We believed, at the time, a little differently than what most of what main stream Christianity teaches. Doctrines such as the dual nature Christ (i.e. Jesus was fully God and fully Man), and Universal reconciliation (i.e. the ultimate salvation for all humanity) to name a few. We were taught that Jesus was not God but He was fully a man. However in song and prayer, we were calling Him God. (Oh Jesus, Oh God, etc...)

In the course of time we stumbled across various books regarding the Trinity. We realized that Jesus was fully human and that calling Him God in song and prayer was wrong Biblically. We asked the Pastor and Elders, "Why are we calling Jesus God if we are teaching that Jesus was a man and the Bible says that there is only One God, Yahweh?" We were then forced by their own admonition, submit to us or leave. We were forbidden to speak to anyone else in the fellowship, until we sought deliverance and repented.

We were left to question everything we learned up to that point in time. One thing led to another and we found a group of Christadelphians, former Christadelphians, and some C.O.G.A.F. brethren who could not attend their old Ecclesia anymore, not because of doctrinal issues. Rather, they were tired of having to conform to Ecclesiastical mandates that say, "We alone have the truth, therefore we cannot accept anyone outside of OUR truth." Recently, a dear brother of ours put it this way, "I experience the works of God more in my Alcoholics Anonymous meetings than I do in my Ecclesia meetings."

I do not bring this up to bash any group or denomination name. We found that this sort of thing goes on all the time in all types of groups. People were led to us, we to them. People who loved God and His Son, who would not waiver on Biblical truth but were willing to look at another's view to "see if it was so," and accept them for where they were. Giving grace to them doctrinally.

Through further investigation into various doctrines and Biblical concepts, we found loads of information in many diverse places. In an effort to document what we found and where to find it, we ended up with this outline. Based on an idea given to us from our old fellowship, this document is the result of our inquiry into Biblical truth and understanding. We are sharing this with you for the purpose the edification and the building up of the saints, and for the advancement of the hope of God's Kingdom in the earth.

We thank the brethren who helped to guide us and lead us through the maze of Biblical ideas and concepts. We also want to thank those who supported this work with offerings and counsel, and who believed in us enough to accomplish this task for His sake.

May the God of all peace be with you and the fellowship of Jesus Christ,

A Brother and Sister in Christ

*Till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ;
Eph 4:13 NKJV*

(see **Book Reference** section for listings and info on books referenced above)

Introduction

The following guide is a compilation of Scriptures from many sources for the purposes of study, preaching and the defense of pertinent Biblical doctrines. This outline is intended to be used as an aid to help the disciple find pertinent Scriptural references for their doctrines believed, for witnessing, and reasoning during Bible studies.

The compiler makes no claim to be the author of some of the information provided herein. Many Scripture references noted in this outline may have been phrased for the sake of brevity, clarity, and for quick identification.

This is intended as a tool for study and witnessing. Therefore no particular Bible translation was used. You are encouraged to look up Scriptures in your Bible to gain a broader understanding of truth.

This outline is not intended to be the 'be all' and 'end all' of the subjects contained within, but an adequate overview in reference to doctrine and sound Biblical understandings. The compiler realizes that not everyone is going to agree with everything contained in this outline.

May you be blessed in seeking Yahweh the Father and the Master Yahshua the Anointed.

A Brother in Messiah

*Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the word of truth.
(2 Tim. 2:15 NASB)*

The "Scripture for Reference Guide," is a donated work to the ministry. The compiler and sponsors wish to remain anonymous. Thank you for praying for them.

You are free to copy and quote any or all information provided as it is to remain a non copyright booklet. Please ask only if you want to take this book to press. Thanks for your support!

For information on obtaining additional hard printed copies that fit into your Bible or E-copies contact: www.carelinks.net or www.vancouverecclesia.net

Other informational contacts Mike@vancouverecclesia.net or info@carelinks.net, or ScottndLisa@Earthlink.net

Donations accepted to cover printing, shipping and distribution.

THE INSPIRATION AND FINAL AUTHORITY OF SCRIPTURE

- Isa. 8:20 If they speak not according to this word, there is no light in them.
Matt. 5:18 Not one jot or tittle will pass from the Law until all is fulfilled.
Mk. 7:6-13 Jesus called the O.T. "the word of God" and said the Pharisees made it void through their traditions. (Mk. 12:36; Ac. 1:16; 2 Sam. 23:2)
Jn. 10:35 Jesus said, the Scripture cannot be broken.
Ac. 17:11-12 The Bereans were more noble than the Thessalonians, because they received the Word with readiness of mind, searched Scriptures daily.
Ac. 24:14 Paul believed all things written in the Law and Prophets.
1 Cor. 14:37 The spiritually minded will admit Paul's writings, being commands of the Lord.
Col. 2:8 Beware lest any man beguile you through philosophy, deceit, and tradition.
2 Tim. 3:16 All Scripture is inspired by God and is profitable for doctrine.
2 Pet. 1:20-21 No prophecy of scripture is of any private interpretation, for men of God spoke as they were borne along by the Holy Spirit.
2 Pet. 3:15-16 Paul wrote according to the wisdom given him.
Rev. 22:18-19 Do not add or delete from the words of the book of this prophecy.
(Deut. 4:2; Prov. 30:6; Jer. 36:20-31)

PROPER METHODS FOR INTERPRETING SCRIPTURE – Hermeneutics.

- Neh. 8:8 They read distinctly, gave the sense, caused people to understand it.
Isa. 28:9-13 The word is precept upon precept, line upon line.
Isa. 34:16 Seek out the book of the Lord, and read; not one of these shall fail.
Ezk. 2:3-8 Do not fear to deliver the Word of the Lord, despite critics and rebellion. (Jer 1:7-10; 17-19)
Matt. 11:25 These things are hidden from the wise and prudent, but the Father has revealed them to babes. (Isa. 29:11-14; Dan. 12:4, 9; Matt. 16:17; Mk. 4:34; Eph. 1:17)
Mk. 7:6-13 The Pharisees and Scribes rejected the commandment of God to hold the traditions and commandments of men. (Ac. 5:29; Rom. 3:4)
Lk. 24:45 Jesus opened the disciples' understanding that they might understand the scriptures. (Ps. 119:18; 2 Tim. 2:7)
Jn. 14:26 The Holy Spirit will teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance. (Jn. 16:13; 1 Jn. 2:27)
1 Cor. 2:13-14 We speak the words that the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual; the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit.
2 Cor. 3:6 The letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. (Jn. 6:63; Heb. 4:12)
Col. 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy, deceit, or tradition.
1 Thess. 5:21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
2 Tim. 2:15 Study to be approved to God, rightly dividing the word of truth.
2 Tim. 2:16, 23 Avoid foolish and unlearned questions that cause strife. (1 Tim. 1:4, 4:7, 6:20; Titus 1:14; Heb. 13:9)
2 Pet. 1:20 No prophecy of the scripture is of private interpretation.

Some Principals of Biblical Hermeneutics *hermeneuo* = interpretation

- 1) The Bible is the final authority.
- 2) Scripture is the best interpreter of Scripture, there are no contradictions.
- 3) Do not take Scripture out of its context, (interpret according to context).
- 4) Distinguish between literal and figurative language.
- 5) Admit no doctrine contrary to the general tenor of the Bible.
- 6) Interpret the Bible in light of customs.
 - 7) Define Biblical doctrine by using Biblical terms.
 - 8) Analogies do not prove Bible doctrine.
 - 9) Translation punctuation and capitalization of words are uninspired.
 - 10) Translation verses and chapter divisions are uninspired.

ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

An attribute of God is a character or feature about God's Nature, or Behavior, a fact which defines and distinguishes God from all other beings, a quality that identifies God as God.

Spirit – my spirit, His power, or influence. (see **Holy Spirit** also)

Gen. 1:2 The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Jdg. 3:10 The Spirit of YAHWEH came upon him. (World English Bible)

Joel 2:28 I will pour out my Spirit on all people.

Matt. 16:17 Flesh and bone did not reveal this to you, but my Father in heaven.

Jn. 4:24 God is Spirit.

Infinite - without limits of bounds, extending beyond all measure.

Isa. 57:15 He who lives forever, whose name is Holy.

(God has no past, present or future. God has always existed.)

Ps. 147:5 His understanding has no limit.

Jer. 23:24 Do not I fill the heavens and the earth?

2 Pet. 3:8 With the Lord one day is as a 1000 years, a 1000 years as one day.

Invisible - invisible to man unless otherwise manifested.

Col. 1:15 He is the image of the invisible God.

1 Tim. 1:17 Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God.

1 Tim. 6:16 Whom no one has seen or can see (this side of the Kingdom).

Jn. 1:18 No one has ever seen God.

What about? (see Trinity Refutation, Gen. 1:16 for explanation of *Elohiym*)

Gen. 18 God appeared to Abraham. [*Elohiym* appeared to Abraham]

Gen. 26 God appeared to Abraham. [*Elohiym* appeared to Abraham]

Gen. 32:20 Jacob saw God. [Jacob saw *Elohiym*]

2 Chron. 1:7 God appeared to Solomon. [*Elohiym* appeared to Solomon]

How? God as to His nature in Scripture is invisible. God manifested himself to Abram and Jacob in a tangible physical form. Presumably as an Angel.

Being - there also is evidence that Yahweh exists in a physically spiritual form, a localization of the Person of the Creator. His Proper Person.

Gen. 3:8 Adam and Eve heard Yahweh walking in the garden. Hid from Him.

Ex. 19:9, 11, 16-18 Yahweh, Behold, I will come to you in a thick cloud.

Ex. 24:1-2, 9-12, 15-18 Come up to Yahweh.

Ex. 33:11 Lord used to speak to Moses face to face. (Num. 12:8)

Ex. 33:22-23 Moses saw His back. (May have been a manifestation.)

1 Ki. 8:39 Then hear in heaven Your dwelling place.

1 Ki. 22:19 I saw the Yahweh sitting on His throne. (Has sides to His being.)

Job 2:1 Sons of God presented themselves before Yahweh.

Ps. 102:19 He looked down from His holy height; from heaven the Lord gazed upon the earth.

Ps. 103:20 Angels obey His voice.

Ps. 115:16 Heavens are the heavens of the Lord, the earth, to the sons of men.

Isa. 6:5 For my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of hosts.

Ezek. 1:26-27 A figure with the appearance of a man.

Eccl. 5:2 For God is in heaven and you are on the earth.

Matt. 6:9 Our Father who is in heaven. (has location)

Matt. 10:32-33 My Father who is in heaven.

Matt. 17:5 A voice out of the cloud said, This is My beloved Son.

Matt. 18:10 Angels in heaven continually see the face of My Father.

Matt. 23:9 One is your Father, He who is in heaven.

Mk. 16:19-20 He was received up into heaven, sat down at the right hand of God.

Lk. 1:19 Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God.

Jn. 5:37 Nor seen His form. Jesus said He has a form.

2 Cor. 4:4-5 Christ the image of God. A likeness, profile, resemblance.
(Gen. 1:27, Col. 1:15-16)

Heb. 1:3-4 Express image of His person, sat down at the right hand of majesty.

1 Tim. 6:16 Dwells in unapproachable light.

Rev. 4:2-3 A throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

Rev. 5:1 He "sat" indicates a physical form, not to mention the "right hand".

Clear distinction is made between the Father and Son revealing them as two separate persons. (Rev. 5:13, 7:10-12, 15, 17, 14:4, 15:3, 21:5-7)

Supreme Ruler - possess all power and authority in Heaven and on Earth and shares it with whom He wishes to perform His will and purposes.

Ps. 75:7 God who executes judgment, putting down one and lifting up another.

Jer. 27:5-7 I give it to whomever it seems right to me.

Dan. 2:21 1 He changes times and seasons; he removes kings, sets up kings.

Dan. 4:17 Most High rules the kingdom of men, and gives it to whom He will, and sets over it the lowliest of men. (Dan. 4:25, 32-35, 5:18-21)

Rom. 13:1 There is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God.

Omnipresence - everywhere present, all the time

Deut. 4:39 Lord is God in heaven above, on the earth below. There is no other.

Ps. 139:7-8 Where can I go from your spirit? Where can I flee from your presence? If I go up to the Heavens, you are there; if I make my bed in Sheol, you are there.

Prov. 15:3 Eyes of the LORD are everywhere, keeping watch on, wicked, good.

1 Ki. 8:27 The heavens, even the highest heaven cannot contain you.

Eternal - God always existed, He is, without beginning or end,

Gen. 1:1 In the beginning 'God'.

Deut. 32:40 As surly as I live forever.

Job 36:26 Great is God beyond our understanding! The number, his years is past finding out.

Isa. 57:15 He who lives forever, whose name is holy.

Rom. 16:26 By the command of the eternal God.

Heb. 9:14 He through the eternal spirit.

1 Tim 1:17 Eternal, immortal, invisible.

Immortal - not subject to death, cannot die

1 Tim. 1:17 Eternal, immortal, the only wise God.

1 Tim. 6:16 Who alone is immortal and who lives in unapproachable light.

Omnipotent - having all power, almighty.

Job 42:2 I know that you can do all things; no plan of yours can be thwarted.

Matt. 19:26 But with God all things are possible.

Matt. 28:18 All authority in heaven and earth has been given to me.

Rom. 13:1 There is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God.

1 Tim. 6:15 The blessed and only potentate.

Omniscient - having all knowledge, foreknowledge of the future.

Matt. 10:30 And even the very hairs of your head are numbered.

Ps. 147:5 Great is our Lord and mighty in power; his understanding has no limit.

Heb. 4:13 Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight.

Prov. 15:3 The eyes of the Lord are everywhere, watching the wicked, the good.

1 Jn. 3:20 For God is greater than our hearts, and he knows everything.

Immutable - not subject to change, unchangeable.

Ex. 3:14 Always in the present tense.

Mal. 3:6 I the Lord do not change.

Ps. 102:26, 27 But you remain the same, and your years will never change.

Heb. 6:17, 18 The immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath.

Ja. 1:17 Father of heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

Unsearchable - is past finding out.

Job 5:9 He performs wonders that cannot be fathomed, miracles uncountable.

Job 11:7 Can you probe the limits of the Almighty?

Isa. 40:28 There is no searching of his understanding.

Eccl. 3:11 Yet they cannot fathom what God has done from the beginning to end.

Rom. 11:33 How unsearchable his judgments and unfathomable are His ways!

Love - God's dealings, plans come from motives of love; He cannot act apart from love even when He brings evil.

Deut. 7:7, 8 Because the Lord loved you, He kept the oath He swore.

God keeping his covenant of love, has shown Himself to be faithful.

1 Jn. 4:8 God is love.

Ex. 34:7 Abounding in love and faithfulness, maintaining love to thousands.

2 Cor. 13:11 And the God of love and peace will be with you.

Eph. 2:4 But because of His great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy.

Sinless -

Deut. 32:4 A God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He.

Ja. 1:13 God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempts he any man.

Savior -

Ps. 3:8 Salvation belongs to the Lord; Your blessing be upon Your people.

Ps. 37:39 The salvation of the righteous is from the Lord.

Isa. 12:2 Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid.

Isa. 43:3 I am the Lord your God, The Holy One of Israel, your Savior.

Isa. 43:11 I, even I, am Yahweh, And there is no savior besides Me.

Isa. 45:21 And there is no other God besides Me, A righteous God and a Savior
There is none except Me.

Hos. 13:4 For there is no savior besides Me.

Jonah 2:9 Salvation is from the Lord.

Lk. 1:47 And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior.

1 Tim. 1:1 According to the commandment of God our Savior.

Titus 2:10 Adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in every respect.

Titus 3:4-6 God our Savior and His love for mankind appeared, He saved us.

Ju. 25 To the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Rev. 7:10-11 Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.

God is Not a Man -

Num. 23:19 God is not a man, that He should lie, Nor a son of man.

Job 9:32 For He is not a man, as I am, that I should answer Him.

1 Sam. 15:28-29 He is not a man that He should change His mind.

Father -

Deut. 32:6 Is not He your Father who has bought you? He has made you.

Isa. 63:16 But you are our Father, though Abraham.

Isa. 64:8 Yet, O Lord, you are our Father. We are the clay, you are the potter.

Rom. 8:15 A spirit of adoption as sons by which we cry out, Abba, Father.

Gal. 3:26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

Gal. 4:6 The Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

1 Jn. 3:1 See how great a love the Father has bestowed on us, children of God.

Lawgiver and Judge -

Isa. 33:22 For Yahweh is our judge, is our lawgiver, Yahweh is our king.

Ja. 4:12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy.

Heb. 12:23 God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

Creator- Maker of all things.

Gen. 1:1 God created the heavens and the earth.

Isa. 40:26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see who has created these stars.

Isa. 40:28 The Lord is the everlasting God, the creator of the ends of the earth.

Isa. 44:24 I am the Lord, who has made all things, who alone stretched out the
heavens, who spread out the earth by myself.

Isa. 51:13 Who stretched out the heavens, And laid the foundations of the earth.

Isa. 66:1-2 My hand made all these things.

Neh. 9:6 You alone are the Lord. You made the heavens, all their starry host,
the earth and all that is in it, the seas and all that is in them. You give
life to everything and the multitudes of heaven worship you.

Ac. 7:50 Was it not my hand which made all these things.

Ac. 17:24 The God who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands.
Col. 1:16-17 All things have been created through Him and for Him.
Rev. 4:11 You are worthy, our Lord God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being.
He is the creator; we are creatures, created beings.

Merciful –

Ex. 20:6 Showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me.
Deut. 7:12 The covenant and the mercy which He swore to your fathers.
Deut. 13:17 The Lord may turn from His burning anger and show mercy to you.
Ps. 59:16, 17 Your mercy in the morning, My God of mercy.
Ps. 98:3 His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israel.
Ps. 100:5 For the Lord is good; His mercy is everlasting.
Ps. 103:11, 17 Great is His mercy toward those who fear Him.
Ps. 118:1-4, Ps. 136 His mercy endures forever.
Isa. 16:5 In mercy the throne will be established.
Hos. 6:6 I desire mercy and not sacrifice, And the knowledge of God.
Matt. 5:7 Blessed are the merciful, For they shall obtain mercy.
Lk. 1:78 Through the tender mercy of our God.
Rom. 9:15 I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion.
Rom. 9:18 He has mercy on whom He wills, whom He wills He hardens.
Phil. 2:27 God had mercy on him.
Heb. 4:16 We may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

Immeasurable - God is not a quantity that can be measured.

Brings Evil – (see Sources of Evil section)

God is one - (one means one, single, solitary, one) Strong's Concordance Greek N.T. #1520 *heis* (hice); (including the neuter [etc.] *hen*); a primary numeral; one.
Mk. 12:29, 32 Jesus said, Hear, O Israel, the Lord is One. (Deut. 6:4)
Gal. 3:20 God is one.
Rom. 3:30 God who will justify people by faith is one.
Ja. 2:19 You believe that God is one.

There is one God - There are no other gods beside Him.

Deut. 4:35 The Lord He is God; there is none else beside Him.
Deut. 6:4 Hear, Israel: Yahweh is our God; Yahweh is one.
Deut. 32:39 I, even I, am He, and there is no god with Me.
1 Ki. 18:39 The Lord, He is the God; the Lord, He is the God.
Neh. 9:6 You are Lord alone.
Ps. 83:18 You alone, whose name is Yahweh, the Most High over all the earth.
Ps. 86:10 You are God alone.
Isa. 43:10-12 Before Me was no God formed, neither shall there be after Me.
Isa. 44:6, 8 I am the first and the last; beside Me there is no God.
Isa. 45:5, 6 I am the Lord and there is none else.
Zech. 14:9 There shall be one Lord and His name one.
Jn. 5:44 The honor that comes from the only God.
Mal. 2:10 Has not one God created us?

1 Cor. 8:4, 6 There is but one God.
Eph. 4:6 There is one God and Father of all.
1 Tim. 2:5 There is one God.

God has one name (Yahweh) but many titles -

YAHWEH from YHWH or Jehovah, is the name of God in the O.T. (Isa. 42:8). It literally means "He is" (third-person, singular, imperfect form of *hayah* which means *to exist, to be or become or will be*).

God told Moses that His name is I AM that I AM, or I will be that which I will be (*ehyeh asher ehyeh*, Ex. 3:14, 15). Ehyeh is the first person, singular form of *hayah*, it is related to the name YAHWEH. (See Gen. 2:4; Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18.)

Adonai, (plural form of Adon, plural form of majesty), Lord of lords, Deut. 10:17

EI, strength, Mighty One, Gen. 35:3

Elah, strength, Mighty One, Ezr. 4:24

EI Elyon, The Most High God, Gen. 14:18

Eloah, strength, Mighty One, Deut. 32:15

Elohim, (plural form of Eloah, plural of majesty), strongest of all strong ones,
Gen. 1:1

EI Olam, The Everlasting God, Gen. 21:33

EI Roi, The God who sees, Gen. 16:13

EI Shaddai, The Almighty God, Gen. 17:1

Immanuel, God with us, Matt. 1:23; Isa. 7:14

Kurios, master, owner, possessor, lord, Ac. 2:36

Theos, God, Matt. 1:23

EI, Elohim, Yahweh, and Adonai are interchangeable.

Gen. 17:1 **Yahweh** appeared and said, I am **EI**.

Ex. 20:2 I am **Yahweh** your **Elohim**.

Deut. 5:9 I **Yahweh** your **Elohim** am a jealous **EI**.

Deut. 10:17 **Yahweh** your **Elohim** is **Elohim** of **Elohim**, and **Adoni** of **Adon**, a great **EI**.

Isa. 45:21 Am I not **Yahweh**? And there is no **Elohim** beside me; a just **EI**, and a Savior.

Isa. 46:9 I am **EI** and there is none else, I am **Elohim**.

Dan. 9:4 I prayed unto **Yahweh** my **Elohim**, O **Adonai**, the great and dreadful **EI**.

Compound titles of God -

Yahweh-jireh, He is our provider, Gen. 22:14

Yahweh-rapha, He is our healer, Ex. 15:26

Yahweh-nissi, He is our banner, Ex. 17:8-15

Yahweh-shalom, He is our peace, Jdg. 6:24

Yahweh-raah, He is my shepherd, Ps. 23:1

Yahweh-tsidkenu, He is our righteousness, Jer. 23:6

Yahweh-shammah, He is there, Ezk. 48:35

JESUS CHRIST / YAHSHUA THE ANNOINTED

The derivation of the name of Jesus (YAHWEH the Savior)

The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh the Savior," according to Alford, Bullinger, and other authorities. This is proved by Matt. 1:21, which says, "and she shall bring forth a Son and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for [because] He shall **save** His people from their sins." "Jesus" and "Joshua" are the same name in Greek (Ac. 7:45, Heb. 4:8). "Joshua" is the compound of Yahweh (God's name) and Oshea (which means "Savior", Yahushua). See Num. 13:8, 16; Josh. 1:1; 1 Chr. 7:27; Ezr. 2:36; Neh. 8:17; Ps. 68:4.

God did not die on the cross (see **Eternal attributes) (Col. 2:9; 2 Cor. 5:19)**

He is YHWH in Christ Jesus, not god the Son. The Son of God, who is Christ.
Isa. 53:3, 10 Jesus was a man of sorrows who made His soul an offering for sin.
Matt. 17:22, 23 Jesus said, The Son of man will be betrayed, they shall kill Him.
Jn. 6:51 Jesus said, I will give my flesh for the life of the world.
Phil. 2:8 Jesus, found in fashion as a man. Was obedient to death of the cross.
1 Tim. 1:17 God is eternal and immortal. (Not humanity)
1 Tim. 2:5, 6 The man Christ Jesus gave Himself a ransom for all.
Heb. 2:14 (The man) Jesus partook of flesh and blood that through death He might destroy the devil.
1 Pet. 3:18 Christ was put to death in the flesh.

Attributes in Jesus (The Man), compared to Yahweh (The Father, The Spirit) (Col. 1:19, 2:9) Thus, Jesus the perfect representative of Yahweh, under the Jewish law of agency.

| Attribute | Yahweh | Jesus / Yahshua |
|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Coming with His saints | Zech. 14:5 | Rev. 19:11-14 |
| Every knee shall bow | Isa. 45:23 | Phil. 2:10, 11 |
| Father | Isa. 63:16 | Isa. 9:6 |
| First and Last | Isa. 44:6 | Rev. 1:17, 2:8 |
| Fountain of living waters | Jer. 2:13 | Jn. 7:37-39 |
| Gives rest | Ex. 33:14 | Matt. 11:28 |
| Governor | Ps. 22:28 | Matt. 2:6 |
| Healer | Ex. 15:26 | Matt. 4:23, 24 |
| Holy One | Isa. 43:15 | Ac. 3:14 |
| Husband | Isa. 54:5 | Rev. 19:7 |
| Judges | Isa. 63:1-6 | Rev. 19:11-15 |
| King | Ps. 24:8-10 | Rev. 19:16 |
| King of Israel | Isa. 44:6 | Jn. 1:49 |
| Lord of lords | Deut. 10:17 | Rev. 19:16 |
| Mighty God | Jer. 32:18 | Isa. 9:6 |
| Redeemer | Isa. 60:16 | Titus 2:13, 14 |
| Reigns forever | Ex. 15:18 | Lk. 1:33 |
| Rock | Ps. 18:2 | Matt. 16:18 |
| Savior | Isa. 43:11 | Ac. 4:10, 12 |
| Searches minds and hearts | Jer. 17:10 | Rev. 2:23 |
| Shepherd | Ps. 23:1 | Jn. 10:11 |
| Stone of stumbling | Isa. 8:13-15 | 1 Pet. 2:8 |
| Way is prepared before Him | Isa. 40:3 | Matt. 3:1-3 |

Proof texts for God manifesting through Christ – i.e. Yahweh dwelling in a man named *Yahweh our Savior* or filled with the Holy Spirit.

(Jn. 17:11, 12; Prov. 30:4)

Isa. 7:14 A virgin will bear a son and call His Name Immanuel.

Isa. 40:3, 4 Prepare the way of the LORD. (Lk. 3:5,6)

Matt. 1:23 They shall call His name Emmanuel. (God with us)

Jn. 8:58 Before Abraham was, I AM.

Jn. 14:10 The Father who dwells in me, He does the works.

Jn. 20:28 Thomas said, My Lord and my God.

2 Cor. 5:19 God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself.

Col. 2:9 For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form.

1 Tim. 3:16 He who was revealed in the flesh, Was vindicated in the Spirit

1 Tim. 6:14-16 Jesus is the blessed and only Sovereign.

Titus 2:13 Appearing of the Glory of Our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus.

(Matt. 16:27; Lk. 9:26; Titus 3:6)

1 Jn. 3:5 He was manifested to take away our sins. (Matt. 1:21)

Rev. 1:8, 17 I am the Alpha and Omega, first and last, the Almighty. (Isa. 44:6)

Proof texts for Jesus' humanity -

Matt. 4:1-3 He was tempted. (God cannot be tempted; Ja. 1:13)

Matt. 4:2 He hungered.

Matt. 9:6 He was called the Son of man.

Mk. 13:32 He did not know the time of His return.

Mk. 15:34 He was forsaken by God.

Lk. 1:35 He was born of the virgin Mary.

Lk. 2:52 He increased in wisdom and stature.

Lk. 4:18 He was anointed by God. (Ac. 10:38)

Lk. 22:41-44 He prayed.

Lk 23:46 He commended His spirit to God.

Jn. 4:6 He was wearied with His journey.

Jn. 5:19, 30 He said He could do nothing of Himself.

Gal. 4:4 He was made of a woman, made under the Law.

1 Tim. 2:5 He is called the man Christ Jesus.

Humanity of Jesus - Jesus was fully human, Scriptures that call him man.

Isa. 53:3 A man of sorrows, acquainted with grief.

Jn. 1:30 I said, after me comes a man who is of higher rank than I.

Jn. 8:40 A man who has told you the truth, which I heard from God.

Jn. 15:13 Greater love has no one but this, a man lay down his life for his friends.

Ac. 2:22-23 A Man attested by God to you by miracles.

Ac. 17:31 He will judge, in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained.

Rom. 5:15 The gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. 15:21-22 For since by man *came* death, by Man *came* the resurrection.

1 Cor. 15:47 The second Man *is* the Lord from heaven.

Phil. 2:8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself.

1 Tim. 2:5 The man, the man Christ Jesus

Heb. 10:12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins.

Jesus had a body (soul) and spirit -

Matt. 26:12 Jesus said, She has poured this ointment on my body.

Matt. 26:38 Jesus said, Now is My soul exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death.

Mk. 2:8 Jesus perceived in His spirit that they reasoned against Him.

Lk. 10:21 Jesus rejoiced in spirit.
Lk. 23:46 Jesus prayed, into thy hands I commend My spirit.
Jn. 12:27 Jesus said, Now is my soul troubled.
Ac. 2:27, 31 You will not leave My soul in hell.
Col. 2:9 For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form.
1 Jn. 4:2 Every spirit that confesses, Jesus Christ has come in the flesh.

Christ Jesus reveals the "I AM" -

Ex. 3:14 God said unto Moses, I AM that I AM.
2 Cor. 5:19 God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself.
Col. 2:9 For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form.
Jn. 8:24 Jesus said, If you believe not that I am, you will die in your sins.
Jn. 8:58 Jesus said, Before Abraham was, I am.
Jn. 13:18, 19 Jesus said, I tell you before so that you may believe that I am.
Jn. 18:4-6 Jesus said, I am, and they fell to the ground. (talking about His Messiahship, I am the one)

Jesus is our mediator -

Rom. 8:34 Christ, who also makes intercession for us.
1 Tim. 2:5 There is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus.
Heb. 7:24-25 Since He always lives to make intercession for them.
Heb. 9:22-28 Christ, now to appear in the presence of God for us.
1 Jn. 2:1-2 We have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

Jesus had a God and did His will - His Father our Father, His God our God.

Ps. 40:8 I delight to do Your will, O my God; Your Law is within my heart.
Matt. 27:46 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Mk. 15:34-35 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Matt. 26:42-43 My Father, Your will be done.
Jn. 4:34-35 My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, accomplish His work.
Jn. 5:30 I can do nothing on My own initiative, I do not seek My own will.
Jn. 5:44 The praise that comes from the only God.
Jn. 6:38-39 Not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.
Jn. 8:16 But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and the Father who sent Me.
Jn. 8:29 I do always those things that please Him.
Jn. 10:29 My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all.
Jn. 14:10-11 The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative.
Jn. 17:3 They may know You, the only true God.
Jn. 20:17-18 I ascend to My Father and your Father, and My God and your God.
Rom. 15:6 With one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
Heb. 1:9 God your God has anointed you with the oil of gladness.
2 Cor. 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father.
2 Cor. 11:31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, He who is blessed forever.
Eph. 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
Eph. 1:17 The God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory.
Phil. 2:11 Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
1 Pet. 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
Rev. 3:2 In the sight of My God.
Rev. 3:12-13 I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God.

Jesus was a prophet -

Deut. 18:15 God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you.

(Ac. 3:22, 7:37)

Matt. 21:11 This is the prophet Jesus, from Nazareth in Galilee.

Mk. 6:15 He is a prophet, like one of the prophets of old.

Lk. 7:16 A great prophet has arisen among us.

Jn. 6:14 This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world.

Jn. 7:40 This certainly is the Prophet.

Jn. 9:17 And he said, He is a prophet.

Jesus prayed -

Matt. 14:23 He went up on the mountain by Himself to pray.

Matt. 19:13 He might lay His hands on them and pray.

Matt. 26:39, 42, 44 Fell on His face and prayed, saying, "My Father."

Mk. 6:46 He left for the mountain to pray.

Mk. 14:35 He fell to the ground and began to pray.

Mk. 14:39 Again He went away and prayed.

Lk. 5:16 Jesus Himself would often slip away to the wilderness and pray.

Lk. 6:12-13 He went off to the mountain to pray, He spent the whole night in prayer to God.

Lk. 9:28-29 He went up on the mountain to pray.

Lk. 11:1 Jesus was praying in a certain place.

Lk. 22:32 I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail.

Lk. 22:41-42 He knelt down and began to pray.

Jn. 17 High Priestly prayer.

Lk. 3:22 The Holy Spirit descended upon Him in bodily form.

Lk. 4:18 The Spirit of the LORD is upon me.

Jn. 3:34-35 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God; for He gives the Spirit without measure.

Jn. 6:27 Son of Man will give to you, on Him the Father, God, has set His seal.

Jn. 10:38 The Father is in Me, and I in the Father.

Ac. 2:22 Jesus the Nazarene, a man attested to you by God.

Ac. 10:38-39 Jesus of Nazareth, God anointed Him, God was with Him.

Jesus was born a human -

Isa. 7:14 A virgin will be with child and bear a son.

Isa. 9:6 For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us.

Matt. 1:16 Jesus was born, who is called the Messiah.

Matt. 1:25 She gave birth to a Son; and he called His name Jesus.

Matt. 2:1 Jesus was born in Bethlehem. (Matt. 2:2, 4)

Lk. 2:4-7 And she gave birth to her firstborn son.

Lk. 2:11 Has been born for you a Savior, who is Christ the Lord.

Ac. 13:33 Today have I begotten you. (Heb. 1:5, 5:5)

Gal. 4:4-5 God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the Law.

Jesus was born on a certain day -

Ps 2:7 Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. (Ac. 13:33; Heb. 1:5)

Jesus died as a human - God cannot die.

Isa. 53:10 When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed.

Ac. 10:39 They also put Him to death by hanging Him on a cross.

1 Tim. 2:5-6 The Man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself a ransom for all.

Phil. 2:8 In appearance as a man, He humbled Himself, even to death.
Heb. 10:10 We have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus.
Heb. 10:12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever.
1 Pet. 3:18 For Christ also suffered once, being put to death in the flesh.

Jesus was raised from the dead a glorified human -

Matt. 28:5-6 Jesus who has been crucified. He is not here, for He has risen.
Mk. 16:6 Jesus the Nazarene, who has been crucified. He has risen.
Lk. 24:23 Vision of angels who said that He was alive.
Jn. 20 The empty tomb, Jesus with disciples.
Ac. 2:22-32 Godless men and put Him to death, But God raised Him up again.
Ac. 3:15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God raised from the dead.
Ac. 4:10 Whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead.
Ac. 10:39-40 They also put Him to death by hanging Him on a cross. God raised Him up on the third day.
Ac. 13:30 But God raised Him from the dead.
Ac. 17:31 Through a Man whom He has appointed...by raising Him from the dead.
Ac. 22:8 I am Jesus the Nazarene, whom you are persecuting.
Rom. 1:4 The Son of God with power by the resurrection from the dead.
Rom. 6:5-6 If we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall also be in the likeness of His resurrection.
1 Cor. 15:12-18 Now if Christ is preached, He has been raised from the dead.
2 Cor. 13:4 Indeed He was crucified, yet He lives because of the power of God.
Eph. 1:19-20 He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead.
1 Thess. 1:10 Wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead.
1 Pet. 1:21 Are believers in God, who raised Him from the dead.
Rev. 1:18 The living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive.
Rev. 2:8 Who was dead, and has come to life.

(see **Jesus humanity, Proof texts**, Jesus called a man after His resurrection.)

General Scriptures about Jesus' humanity -

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Agony | Lk. 22:24 |
| Anointed by God | Lk. 4:18 |
| Anointed his body | Jn. 12:3 |
| Apostle of our profession | Heb. 3:1 |
| Approved of God | Ac. 2:22 |
| Arm of the Lord | Isa. 53:1 |
| Ascended to his Father | Jn. 20:27 |
| Babe | Lk. 2:12 |
| Baptized | Jn. 3:21 |
| Bore our sins in his body | 1 Pet. 2:24 |
| Beard | Isa. 50:6 |
| Became obedient | Phil. 2:8 |
| Beginning of the creation of God | Rev. 3:14 |
| Begotten | Ac. 13:33 |
| Beloved son | Matt. 3:17 |
| Bled | Jn. 19:34 |
| Bore our sins | 1 Pet. 2:24 |
| Born in Bethlehem | Matt. 2:1 |
| Born of a virgin | Isa. 7:14 |

General Scriptures about Jesus' humanity continued -

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Bruised | Isa. 53:10 |
| Child | Lk. 2:40 |
| Christ of God | Lk. 9:20 |
| Circumcised | Lk. 2:21 |
| Clothing | Jn. 19:23 |
| Committed to God | 1 Pet. 2:23 |
| Could do nothing of himself | Jn. 5:19 |
| Crucified | Mk. 15:24 |
| Cut off from the land of the living | Isa. 53:8 |
| Death on a cross | Phil. 2:8 |
| Did not know the hour of his return | Mk. 13:22 |
| Died | 1 Cor. 15:3 |
| Door | Jn. 10:19 |
| Faithful high priest | Heb. 2:17 |
| Fasted | Matt. 4:2 |
| Father is greater | Jn. 14:28 |
| First begotten of the dead | Rev. 1:5 |
| Form of a servant | Phil. 2:7 |
| Forsaken by God | Mk. 15:34 |
| Found in fashion as a man | Phil. 2:8 |
| Gave up his spirit to God | Jn. 19:30 |
| Glorified not himself | Heb. 5:5 |
| Put in a grave | Isa. 53:9 |
| Great high priest | Heb. 4:14 |
| Had his own will | Lk. 22:42 |
| Had hands and feet | Lk. 24:39 |
| Heard because of his reverence | Heb. 5:7 |
| His own body | 1 Pet. 2:24 |
| Holy servant | Ac. 4:27 |
| Holy one of God | Mk. 1:24 |
| Humbled himself | Phil. 2:8 |
| Hungered | Matt. 4:2 |
| Image of the invisible God | Col. 1:15 |
| In all points tempted | Heb. 4:15 |
| In the power of the spirit | Lk. 4:14 |
| Increased in wisdom and stature | Lk. 2:52 |
| Indwelt by the Father | Jn. 14:10 |
| Jesus of Nazareth | Matt. 21:11 |
| Killed | Mk. 8:31 |
| Kneeled down | Lk. 22:41 |
| Lamb of God | Jn. 1:29 |
| Lamb slain | Rev. 13:8 |
| Last Adam | 1 Cor. 15:45 |
| Learned obedience | Heb. 5:8 |
| Led up by the spirit | Matt. 4:1 |
| Likeness of sinful flesh | Rom. 8:3 |
| Lion of Judah | Rev. 5:5 |
| Made a high priest | Heb. 5:5 |
| Made himself of no reputation | Phil. 2:7 |
| Made in the likeness of man | Phil. 2:8 |

General Scriptures about Jesus' humanity continued -

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| Made like unto his brethren | Heb. 2:17 |
| Made of a woman | Gal. 4:4 |
| Made perfect | Heb. 5:9 |
| Mediator | 1 Tim. 2:5 |
| Messiah (anointed one) | Jn. 1:41 / Dan. 9:25 |
| Had a Mother | Jn. 19:26 |
| He said, "My Father" | Matt. 16:17 |
| He said, "My God" | Matt. 27:46 |
| Was a Nazarene | Matt. 2:23 |
| Nowhere to lay his head | Matt. 8:20 |
| Of the seed of David | Rom. 1:3 |
| Offered prayers and supplications to God | Heb. 5:7 |
| Offspring of David | Rev. 22:16 |
| Only begotten son | Jn. 3:16 |
| Our Passover sacrifice | 1 Cor. 5:7 |
| Pains of death | Ac. 2:24 |
| His parents | Lk. 2:27 |
| Partaker of the flesh & blood | Heb. 2:14 |
| Prayed earnestly | Lk. 22:44 |
| Preached | Lk. 4:18 |
| Presented him to the Lord | Lk. 2:22 |
| Prophet of the brethren | Ac. 3:22 |
| Put to death in the flesh | 1 Pet. 3:18 |
| He questioned | Matt. 27:46 |
| Quickened by the spirit | 1 Pet. 3:18 |
| Raised up | Ac. 2:24 |
| Resurrected | Ac. 4:2 |
| Reviled | 1 Pet. 2:23 |
| Wore a Robe | Jn. 19:23 |
| Rode on a donkey | Matt. 21:2-5 |
| Wore Sandals | Lk. 3:16 |
| Sat on the well | Jn. 4:6 |
| Seed of the woman | Gen. 3:15 |
| Sent by God | Gal. 4:4 |
| Servant of God | Matt. 12:18 |
| Slain | Ac. 2:23 |
| Slept | Mk. 4:8 |
| Smitten of God | Isa. 53:4 |
| Man of Sorrows | Isa. 53:4 |
| Soul was offered for sin | Isa. 53:10 |
| Spirit of God was upon him | Lk. 4:18 |
| Strengthened by an angel | Lk. 22:43 |
| Bore Stripes | 1 Pet. 2:24 |
| Offered Strong crying & tears | Heb. 5:7 |
| Suffered | Heb. 5:8 |
| Suffered being tempted | Heb. 2:18 |
| Suffered for our sins | 1 Pet. 3:18 |
| Sweat became like blood | Lk. 22:44 |
| The temple in who God dwelt | Jn. 2:21 |
| He was Tempted | Matt. 4:1 |
| The days of his flesh | Heb. 5:7 |

General Scriptures about Jesus' humanity continued -

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| He Thirsted | Jn. 19:28 |
| Threatened not | 1 Pet. 2:23 |
| Took on him the seed of Abraham | Heb. 2:16 |
| He Traveled | Jn. 4:6 |
| Under the law | Gal. 4:4 |
| Wearied | Jn. 4:6 |
| Wept | Jn. 11:35 |
| Worked | Jn. 9:4 |
| Wounded for our transgressions | Isa. 53:5 |
| Wrapped in swaddling clothes | Lk. 2:7 |

JESUS CHRIST NOT A JUST MERE MAN

| | |
|--|----------------|
| The Son | 1 Jn. 4:14 |
| The Son of God | Jn. 1:34 |
| The Son of the living God | Matt. 16:16 |
| His only begotten Son | Jn. 3:16 |
| The Son of the Father | 1 Jn. 1:3 |
| The only begotten of the Father | Jn. 1:14 |
| The only begotten Son, | Jn. 1:18 |
| The first-born of every creature | Col. 1:15 |
| His own Son | Rom. 8:32 |
| A Son given | Isa. 9:6 |
| One Son (his well-beloved) | Mk. 12:6 |
| My Son | Ps. 2:7 |
| His dear Son (or the Son of his love) | Col. 1:13 |
| The Son of the Highest | Lk. 1:32 |
| The Son of the Blessed | Mk. 14:61 |
| The Father, "My Beloved Son." | Matt. 17:5 |
| Jesus Himself, "I am the Son of God." | Jn. 10:36 |
| The Spirit, "The Son of God." | Mk. 1:1 |
| Gabriel, "The Son of God." | Lk. 1:35; 2:11 |
| John Baptist, "This is the Son of God." | Jn. 1:34 |
| John, Apostle, "The Christ, the Son of God." | Jn. 20:31 |
| Paul, Apostle, "He is the Son of God." | Ac. 9:20 |
| Disciples, "Thou art the Son of God." | Matt. 14:33 |
| The Word | Jn. 1:1 |
| The Word of God | Rev. 19:13 |
| The Word of Life | 1 Jn. 1:1 |
| The Word was made flesh | Jn. 1:14 |
| The Image of God | 2 Cor. 4:4 |
| The Image of the Invisible God | Col. 1:15 |
| The Express Image of his Person | Heb. 1:3 |
| The Brightness of his Glory | Heb. 1:3 |
| Wisdom | Prov. 8:12, 22 |
| The Wisdom of God | 1 Cor. 1:24 |
| The Power of God | 1 Cor. 1:24 |
| The Man | Jn. 19:5 |
| The Man Christ Jesus | 1 Tim. 2:5 |
| A Man approved of God | Ac. 2:22 |
| The Second Man, the Lord from heaven | 1 Cor. 15:47 |
| The Son of Man | Mk. 10:33 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| The Son of Abraham / David | Matt. 1:1 |
| The Seed of Abraham | Gal. 3:16, 19 |
| Of the Seed of David | Rom. 1:3 |
| The Seed of Abraham | Gal. 3:16, 19 |
| Of the Seed of David | Rom. 1:3 |
| The Sent of the Father | Jn. 10:36 |
| The Apostle | Heb. 3:1 |
| A Prophet | Ac. 3:22, 23 |
| A Great Prophet | Lk. 7:16 |
| The Prophet of Nazareth | Matt. 21:11 |
| A Prophet mighty in deed and word | Lk. 24:19 |
| A Servant | Phil. 2:7 |
| The Servant of the Father | Matt. 12:18 |
| Messiah, which is called Christ | Jn. 4:25 |
| Anointed | Ps. 2:2; Act 4:27 |
| Christ the Lord | Lk. 2:11 |
| The Lord Christ | Col. 3:24 |
| The Christ of God | Lk. 9:20 |
| The Lord's Christ | Lk. 2:26 |
| The Christ, the Son of the Blessed | Mk. 14:61 |
| The Christ, the Saviour of the World | Jn. 4:42 |
| The Lamb of God | Jn. 1:29 |
| A Lamb without blemish and without spot | 1 Pet. 1:19 |
| The Lamb that was slain | Rev. 5:12 |
| A Lamb as it had been slain | Rev. 5:6 |
| The Lamb in the midst of the throne | Rev. 7:17 |
| The Bridegroom | Matt. 9:15; Rev. 21:9 |
| The Lamb (the Temple of the City) | Rev. 21:22 |
| The Lamb (the Light of the City) | Rev. 21:23 |
| The Lamb (the Overcomer) | Rev. 17:14 |
| One Shepherd | Jn. 10:16 |
| Jehovah's Shepherd | Zech. 13:7 |
| The Shepherd of the Sheep | Heb. 13:20 |
| The Way | Jn. 14:6 |
| The Door of the Sheep | Jn. 10:7 |
| The Shepherd and Bishop of Souls | 1 Pet. 2:25 |
| The Good Shepherd (that laid down his life) | Jn. 10:11 |
| The Great Shepherd (brought again from the dead) | Heb. 13:20 |
| The Chief Shepherd (that shall again appear) | 1 Pet. 5:4 |
| The Root of Jesse | Isa. 11:10 |
| The Root of David | Rev. 5:5 |
| The Root and Offspring of David | Rev. 22:16 |
| A Rod out of the stem of Jesse | Isa. 11:1 |
| A Branch out of his roots | Isa. 11:1 |
| The Branch | Zech. 6:12 |
| The Branch of the Lord | Isa. 4:2 |
| The Branch of Righteousness | Jer. 33:15 |
| A Righteous Branch | Jer. 23:5 |
| The Branch strong for thyself | Ps. 80:15 |
| The Vine | Jn. 15:5 |
| The true vine | Jn. 15:1 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| The Tree of Life | Rev. 2:7 |
| The Corn of Wheat | Jn. 12:24 |
| The Bread of God | Jn. 6:33 |
| The True Bread from Heaven | Jn. 6:32 |
| The Bread which came down from Heaven | Jn. 6:41 |
| The Bread which cometh down from Heaven | Jn. 6:50 |
| The Bread of Life | Jn. 6:35 |
| The Living Bread | Jn. 6:51 |
| The Hidden Manna | Rev. 2:17 |
| A Plant of Renown | Ezek. 34:29 |
| The Rose of Sharon | SS. 2:1 |
| The Lily of the Valley | SS. 2:1 |
| A Bundle of Myrrh | SS. 1:13 |
| The Light | Jn. 12:35 |
| The True Light | Jn. 1:9 |
| A Great Light | Isa. 9:2 |
| A Light came into the world | Jn. 12:46 |
| The Light of the world | Jn. 8:12 |
| The Light of men | Jn. 1:4 |
| A Light to lighten the Gentiles | Lk. 2:32 |
| A Light of the Gentiles | Isa. 42:6 |
| A Star | Num. 24:17 |
| The Morning Star | Rev. 2:28 |
| The Bright and Morning Star | Rev. 22:16 |
| The Day Star | 2 Pet. 1:19 |
| The Day-spring from on High | Lk. 1:78 |
| The Sun of Righteousness | Mal. 4:2 |
| That Spiritual Rock | 1 Cor. 10:4 |
| The Rock that followed them | 1 Cor. 10:4 |
| The Builder | Heb. 3:3; Matt. 16:18 |
| The Foundation | 1 Cor. 3:11 |
| A Sure Foundation | Isa. 28:16; Rom. 10:11 |
| A Stone | Isa. 28:16; 2 Pet. 2:8 |
| A Living Stone | 1 Pet. 2:4 |
| A Tried Stone | Isa. 28:16 |
| A Chief Corner-stone | 1 Pet. 2:6 |
| An Elect Stone | 1 Pet. 2:6 |
| A Precious Stone | 1 Pet. 2:6 |
| The Head Stone of the Corner | Ps. 118:22 |
| A Stone cut out without hands | Dan. 2:34, 45 |
| But unto them which are disobedient - | — |
| A Stone of Stumbling | 1 Pet. 2:8 |
| A Rock of Offence | 1 Pet. 2:8 |
| The Temple | Rev. 21:22 |
| A Sanctuary | Isa. 8:14 |
| The Minister of the Sanctuary, True Tabernacle | Heb. 8:2 |
| Minister of the Circumcision | Rom. 15:8 |
| The Veil (his flesh) | Heb. 10:20 |
| The Altar | Heb. 13:10 |
| The Offerer | Heb. 7:27 |
| The Offering | Eph. 5:2 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|---|---------------|
| The Sacrifice | Eph. 5:2 |
| A Ransom (his life) | Mk. 10:49 |
| The Lamb | Rev. 7:9 |
| The Lamb Slain | Rev. 13:8 |
| Within the Veil - | — |
| The Forerunner (for us entered, even Jesus) | Heb. 6:20 |
| The Mercy-seat (or Propitiation) | Rom. 3:25 |
| The Priest | Heb. 5:6 |
| The High Priest | Heb. 3:1 |
| The Great High Priest | Heb. 4:14 |
| The Mediator | 1 Tim. 2:5 |
| The Daysman | Job 9:33 |
| The Interpreter | Job 33:23 |
| The Intercessor | Heb. 7:25 |
| The Advocate | 1 Jn. 2:1 |
| The Surety | Heb. 7:22 |
| The Truth | Jn. 14:6 |
| The Faithful and True | Rev. 3:14 |
| A Covenant of the people | Isa. 42:6 |
| The Testator or Covenanter | Heb. 9:16, 17 |
| The Faithful Witness | Rev. 1:5 |
| The Faithful and True Witness | Rev. 3:14 |
| A Witness to the People | Isa. 55:4 |
| The Amen | Rev. 3:14 |
| The Just | 1 Pet. 3:18 |
| The Just One | Ac. 7:52 |
| Thine Holy One | Ac. 2:27 |
| The Holy One and the Just | Ac. 3:14 |
| The Holy One of Israel | Isa. 49:7 |
| The Holy One of God | Mk. 1:24 |
| The Beginning of the Creation of God | Rev. 3:14 |
| My First-Born | Ps. 89:27 |
| The First-Born from the dead | Col. 1:18 |
| The First-Begotten of the dead | Rev. 1:5 |
| The First-Born among many Brethren | Rom. 8:29 |
| The First-Fruits of them that slept | 1 Cor. 15:20 |
| The Last Adam | 1 Cor. 15:45 |
| The Resurrection | Jn. 11:25 |
| A Quickening Spirit | 1 Cor. 15:45 |
| The Head (even Christ) | Eph. 4:15 |
| The Head of the Body, the Church | Col. 1:18 |
| The Head over all things to the Church | Eph. 1:22 |
| The Head of every Man | 1 Cor. 11:3 |
| The Head of all Principality and Power | Col. 2:10 |
| The Captain of Salvation | Heb. 2:10 |
| The Author and Finisher of Faith | Heb. 12:2 |
| A Leader | Isa. 55:4 |
| A Commander | Isa. 55:4 |
| A Ruler | Mic. 5:2 |
| A Governor | Matt. 2:6 |
| The Deliverer | Rom. 11:26 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|--|------------------|
| The Lion of the Tribe of Judah | Rev. 5:5 |
| An Ensign of the People | Isa. 11:10 |
| The Chiefest among Ten Thousand (in an army) | SS. 5:10 |
| A Polished Shaft | Isa. 49:2 |
| The Lord | 1 Cor. 12:3 |
| One Lord | Eph. 4:5 |
| God hath made that same Jesus both Lord and Christ | Ac. 2:36 |
| Lord of Lords | Rev. 17:14 |
| King of Kings | Rev. 17:14 |
| Lord both of the dead and living | Rom. 14:9 |
| Lord of the Sabbath | Lk. 6:5 |
| Lord of Peace | 2 Thess. 3:16 |
| Lord of all | Ac. 10:36 |
| Lord over all | Rom. 10:12 |
| The Messiah the Prince | Dan. 9:25 |
| The Prince of Life | Ac. 3:15 |
| A Prince and a Saviour | Ac. 5:31 |
| The Prince of Peace | Isa. 9:6 |
| The Prince of Princes | Dan. 8:25 |
| The Prince of the Kings of the earth | Rev. 1:5 |
| A Prince (among Israel) | Ezek. 34:24 |
| The Glory of thy people Israel | Lk. 2:32 |
| He that filleth all in all | Eph. 1:23 |
| The Judge | Ac. 17:31 |
| The Righteous Judge | 2 Tim. 4:8 |
| The King of Kings | Rev. 19:16 |
| Lord of Lords | Rev. 19:16 |
| A Scepter (out of Israel) | Num. 24:17 |
| The King's Son | Ps. 72:1 |
| David their King | Jer. 30:9 |
| The King of Israel | Jn. 1:49 |
| King of the daughter of Zion | Jn. 12:15 |
| The King of the Jews (born) | Matt. 2:2; 15:2 |
| The King of the Jews (crucified) | Jn. 19:19 |
| The King of Saints or King of Nations | Rev. 15:3 |
| King over all the Earth | Zech. 14:4, 5, 9 |
| The King of Righteousness | Heb. 7:2 |
| The King of Peace | Heb. 7:2 |
| Crowned with a Crown of Thorns | Jn. 19:2 |
| Crowned with Glory and Honor | Heb. 2:9 |
| Crowned with a Crown of Pure Gold | Ps. 21:3 |
| Crowned with many Crowns | Rev. 19:12 |
| As a Refiner's Fire. As Fuller's Soap | Mal. 3:2 |
| A Tender Plant (to God). A Root out of dry ground | Isa. 53:2 |
| As Ointment poured forth | SS. 1:3 |
| Fairer than the Children of Men | Ps. 45:2 |
| For a Glorious Throne to his father's house | Isa. 22:23 |
| A Crown of Glory and Beauty | Isa. 28:5 |
| A Stone of Grace | Prov. 17:8 |
| Nail fastened in a sure place | Isa. 22:23 |
| A Brother born for adversity | Prov. 17:17 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|---|-------------|
| A Friend that sticks closer than a brother | Prov. 18:24 |
| A Friend that loves at all times | Prov. 17:17 |
| His Countenance is as the sun | Rev. 1:16 |
| His Countenance is as Lebanon | SS. 5:15 |
| He is altogether lovely, my beloved and my Friend | SS. 5:16 |
| He was Obedient | Phil. 2:8 |
| He was Meek, Lowly | Matt. 11:29 |
| He was Guileless | 1 Pet. 2:22 |
| He was Tempted | Heb. 4:15 |
| He was Oppressed | Isa. 53:7 |
| He was Despised | Isa. 53:3 |
| He was Rejected | Isa. 53:3 |
| He was Betrayed | Matt. 27:3 |
| He was Condemned | Mk. 14:64 |
| He was Reviled | 1 Pet. 2:23 |
| He was Scourged | Jn. 19:1 |
| He was Mocked | Matt. 27:29 |
| He was Wounded | Isa. 53:5 |
| He was Bruised | Isa. 53:5 |
| He was Stricken | Isa. 53:4 |
| He was Smitten | Isa. 53:4 |
| He was Crucified | Matt. 27:35 |
| He was Forsaken | Ps. 22:1 |
| He is Merciful | Heb. 2:17 |
| He is Faithful | Heb. 2:17 |
| He is Holy, Harmless | Heb. 7:26 |
| He is undefiled | Heb. 7:26 |
| He is Separate | Heb. 7:26 |
| He is Perfect | Heb. 5:9 |
| He is Mighty | Isa. 63:1 |
| He is Justified | 1 Tim. 3:16 |
| He is Exalted | Ac. 2:33 |
| He is Risen | Lk. 24:6 |
| He is Glorified | Ac. 3:13 |
| My Well-beloved | SS. 1:13 |
| My Saviour | 2 Pet. 3:18 |
| My Hope | 1 Tim. 1:1 |
| My Brother | Mk. 3:35 |
| My Helper | Heb. 13:6 |
| My Healer | Lk. 9:11 |
| My Refiner | Mal. 3:3 |
| My Purifier | Mal. 3:3 |
| My Lord, Master | Jn. 13:13 |
| My Servant | Lk. 12:37 |
| My Example | Jn. 13:15 |
| My Teacher | Jn. 3:2 |
| My Shepherd | Jn. 10:14 |
| My Keeper | Jn. 17:12 |
| My Leader | Isa. 40:11 |
| My Meat (his flesh) | Jn. 6:55 |
| My Drink (his blood) | Jn. 6:55 |

Jesus Christ not just a mere man continued -

| | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| My Passover | 1 Cor. 5:7 |
| My Peace | Eph. 2:14 |
| My Wisdom | 1 Cor. 1:30 |
| My Righteousness | 1 Cor. 1:30 |
| My Sanctification | 1 Cor. 1:30 |
| My Redemption | 1 Cor. 1:30 |
| My All in All | Col. 3:11 |

SALVATION THROUGH JESUS CHRIST

- Matt. 11:27 Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.
- Mk. 16:15-16 He who has believed and has been baptized shall be saved; but he who has disbelieved shall be condemned.
- Jn. 1:12-13 To become children of God, even to those who believe in His name.
- Jn. 3:15 So that whoever believes, will in Him have eternal life.
- Jn. 3:16 Whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life.
- Jn. 3:18 He who does not believe has been judged already.
- Jn. 3:36 He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.
- Jn.5:24 He who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life.
- Jn. 6:40 Everyone who beholds the Son and believes in Him will have eternal life.
- Jn. 6:47 Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes has eternal life.
- Jn. 10:7 Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.
- Jn. 14:6 I am the way, truth, life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.
- Jn. 17:3 Eternal life, that they may know, the only true God, and Jesus Christ.
- Jn. 18:37 Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.
- Ac. 4:12 There is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved.
- Ac. 8:37 If you believe with all your heart, Jesus Christ is the Son of God.
- Ac. 10:43 His name everyone who believes in Him receives forgiveness of sins.
- Ac. 16:31 Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved, you, your household.
- Rom. 5:21 Grace reigns through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus.
- Rom. 6:23 The free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.
- Rom. 8:1-2 There is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.
- Rom. 10:9-14 If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.
- 1 Tim. 2:5 One mediator also between God and men, the man Christ Jesus
- Eph. 2:18 Through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father.
- Heb. 7:25 He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him.
- Heb. 12:25 Will we escape who turn away from Him who warns from heaven.
- 1 Pet. 1:21 Through Him are believers in God, who raised Him from the dead.
- 1 Jn. 5:11-12 He who does not have the Son of God does not have life.
- 2 Jn. 9 Anyone not abiding in the teaching of Christ, does not have God.

HOLY SPIRIT - The Father's presence, power, or influence. The Holy Spirit is not a personal being, never called God. No personal name given to the Holy Spirit in Scripture.

Not mentioned in; Gal, Phil, Col, 2 Thess, 1Tim, Philemon, Ja, 1 2 3 Jn, Rev.

Characteristics of the Holy Spirit

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Receive | (Jn. 7:39; 20:22; Ac. 2:38; 8:15, 17, 19; 10:47; 19:2) |
| Came Upon, Fell on | (Ac. 10:44; 11:15; 19:6) |
| Baptized | (Matt. 3:11; Ac. 1:5; 11:16) |
| Filled | (Ac. 2:4, 9:17; Eph. 5:18) |
| Give | (Lk. 11:13; Ac. 5:32, 15:8) |
| Promise | (Lk. 24:49; Ac. 1:4, 2:38, 39) |
| Full | (Ac. 7:55, 11:24) |
| Descended | (Matt. 3:16) |
| Anointed | (Hab. 3:13; Lk. 4:18; Heb. 1:9; 1 Jn. 2:20) |
| Clothed | (Lk. 24:49) |
| Breathed | (Gen. 2:7; Jn. 20:22) |
| Poured out | (Joel 2:28; Ac. 2:17, 10:45) |

God's spirit dwells in us -

Ps. 132:13-14 The Lord has desired Zion for His habitation. This is my rest.

Jn. 14:17 **The Spirit of truth** dwells with you and shall be in you.

Rom. 8:9 You are not in the flesh but Spirit, If indeed, Spirit of God dwells in you.

Rom. 8:11 Through His Spirit which dwells in you.

Heb. 12:22-23 You have come to the city of the living God.

1 Cor. 3:16 The Spirit of God dwells in you.

2 Tim. 1:14 The Holy Spirit who dwells in us, the treasure which has been entrusted...

1 Jn. 4:12 If we love one another, God abides in us.

Apostolic Salutations - The Holy Spirit not mentioned in *any* of the salutations.

Rom. 1:7 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. (1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; Phil. 1:2; Col. 1:2) (1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:2; Philemon 3)

1 Tim. 1:2 Grace, mercy, peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. (2 Tim. 1:2)

Titus 1:4 Grace, mercy, peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

Ja. 1:1 James, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Pet. 1:2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

1 Jn. 1:3 Truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ.

2 Jn. 3 Grace, mercy, and peace will be with you from God the Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

Jude 1-2 To those who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ: Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.

The Spirit is mentioned in 1 Pet. 1:2 but not as a person.

TRINITY REFUTATION –The explanations below are not all that can be said on each verse but should help the disciple to refute these claims.

Un-biblical terms - (words not found in the original Bible, therefore unbiblical)

| | | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Co-equal | God the Son | Hypostatic Union |
| Co-eternal | Jesus is God | One Substance |
| Eternal Generation | Pre-existent Christ | Three in One |
| Eternal Son | Pre-incarnate Christ | Trinity |
| First person | Second Person | Triune God |
| God the Holy Spirit | Third Person | Tri-unity |
| The Deity of Christ | Incarnation | Trinity in Unity |
| Eternally Begotten | Eternally Proceeding | God Died |
| The God Man | Triad | God the Mediator |
| Dual Nature | Jehovah Jesus | One in Three |
| Divinity of Christ | Incarnate (God) | One Undivided Substance |
| Human and Divine | Two Natures | Very or Fully/God or Man |
| Co-essential | Eternal Three | Three Equal Persons |
| Hypostatic Union | Jesus created all things | Jesus gave up His throne |
| God became a man | Jesus gave up His godhood | |
| Jesus stepped out of eternity and into time | | |
| God humbled Himself and became a man | | |

Three of any of the following (not limited to these listed):

| | | |
|----------------|------------|-----------------|
| Persons | Agents | Beings or Minds |
| Offices | Spirits | Substances |
| Attributes | Divinities | Modes |
| Manifestations | Gods | Essence |

Analogies do not prove Bible doctrine.

(Person - body, soul, spirit / Egg – shell, white, yolk / Water – liquid, steam, ice)

Three manifestations of one God?

Who is the Father of Jesus Christ?

Matt. 1:18 Mary was found with child of *the Holy Ghost*.

Rom. 15:6 Glorify God, even *the Father* of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Who raised Jesus from the dead?

Jn. 2:19-22 Jesus (speaking as God manifestation) said, Destroy this temple (Christ's body) and in three days *I* will raise it up.

Rom. 8:11 If *the Spirit* of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He shall quicken your mortal bodies.

Gal. 1:1 **God the Father**, who raised Him from the dead.

Who gives Christians wisdom to speak?

Matt. 10:20 It is not you who speaks, the *Spirit of your Father* who speaks in you.

Mk. 13:11 It is not you who speaks, but *the Holy Ghost*.

Lk. 21:15 I **Jesus** will give you a mouth and wisdom.

Which one dwells in Christians?

Jn. 14:17 *The Spirit of truth* dwells with you and shall be in you.

2 Cor. 13:5 Do you not recognize *that Jesus Christ* is in you.....

Eph. 4:6 One God and **Father** of all, who is above all, and through all.

Trinity verses – verses people may used to try and prove the trinity.

Most of these verses can be refuted by **Attributes of God, Jesus Christ,** and **Holy Spirit** sections along with the **unscriptural terms** section noted above. The O.T. and N.T. verses explained below, will hope to add additional information, beyond these sections.

O.T. Verses

◆ **Gen. 1:26** Then God said, Let us make man in our image.

Argument: The word God here is the Hebrew *Elohiym* meaning a plurality of persons and the 'Us' and 'Our' are therefore implying a trinity.

Explanation: *Elohiym* gives a sense of a *plural of majesty* or a *plural of emphasis*. Not a plurality of persons. Emphasizing the event as Gods handiwork alone and magnifying the greatness of His works..

- *Elohiym* may be referring to Angels during creation. (Job 38:7)
- *Elohiym* may also refer to judges. (Ex. 21:6, 22:8,9)
- *Elohiym* in Scripture never gives an exact quantity, one, two, three, ten, twenty always seems to be signifying a group or a singular being.
- *Elohiym* are called:
 - Idols (Deut. 11:28; Jdg. 2:12; Isa. 38:18,19)
 - Men (Ex. 7:1, 21:6, Ps. 82:6)

Other *singular* translated words that are *plural* in Hebrew.

Gen. 4:10 Voice of your brother's *blood* cries, (*blood's*)

Gen. 19:11 Smitten with *blindness*, (*blindnesses*)

Lev. 19:24 Offering of *praise* to the Lord, (*praises* or *great praise*)

Ps. 45:15 Led in with joy and *gladness*, (*gladnesses*)

Ezk. 25:17 I will carry out great *vengeance* on them, (*vengeances*)

The "us" and "our" maybe referring to the Angels.

Maybe referring back to the plural of emphasis.

No indication of quantity of persons, us, our, could be any number.

This cannot be talking about Jesus, he was not born yet.

Pre-incarnate, pre-existing and others are unbiblical terms.

Why have not the Jews ever believed in a multiple godhead with many persons?

◆ **Gen. 11:7** Come, let us go down and there confuse their language.

Argument: Let "us" is referring to a trinity or a pre-incarnate Christ.

Explanation: (see notes on Gen. 1:26)

◆ **Gen. 16:7-13** The angel of the Lord.

Argument: Jesus Christ is the "Angel of the Lord." And this is how He reveals Himself to us in the O.T..

Explanation: An assumption. It says "the Angel of the Lord" that's who it is.

- The "Angel of the Lord" appears many times in Scripture and never has Jesus' name attached to it anywhere.
- Jesus is never called the Angel of the Lord anywhere in Scripture.
- Jewish law of agency. "a person's agent is regarded as the person himself."

Angels acting as LORD or God.

(Gen. 22:15 with v. 16; Ex. 3:2 with v. 6-7; Isa. 37:33 with v. 36)

God's messengers are sometimes called God.

(Zech. 12:8; Ps. 82:6; Jn. 10:33; Titus 2:13; Heb. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:1)

The Angel of the Lord cannot be God. Notice the Angel takes orders and does what the Lord commands. They cannot be co-equal members of a trinity.

(1 Chr. 21:14-15, 26-27)

The Angel of the Lord speaks in the third person.

Gen. 16:11 And the Angel of the Lord said to her: Because the Lord has 'heard' your affliction.

Why not say "I" have heard, if he is Jesus God speaking in the third person?

Jesus did not claim to be the Angel of the Lord. (Ex. 3:2-6; Mk. 12:26) He believes the Scriptures as they are written. Did not say He was there speaking to Moses.

◆ **Gen. 18** Yahweh appeared to Abraham as a man. There were three men.

Argument: Jesus manifested Himself as a man to Abraham and the three men are revealing the trinity because there were three of them.

Explanation: Assumption. Jesus' name nor trinity not mentioned in the verses.

Gen. 19:1 Other two men turned out to be Angels.

Side note for the kosher eaters. Notice what Abraham placed in front of Yahweh and the two men. It says "they ate." (Gen. 18:7-8 Beef, curds and milk)

◆ **Deut. 6:4-5** Hear, O Israel! The Lord is our God, the Lord is one!

Argument: The word "one" here is the Hebrew *Echad*, meaning a "compound unity," therefore it is referring to the trinity or plurality in the godhead.

Explanation: *Echad* means one. Adjective, Masculine singular. *Echad* is used around 968 times in the O.T. and there is no hint in any Jewish commentary or lexicon that it somehow implies a "compound unity."

Verses that use *Echad* that can only mean one. To name a few.

Gen. 1:55 First day.

Gen. 11:1 One language.

Gen 21:15 One of the bushes.

Gen. 41:5 One stalk.

Ex. 9:6 Not one cow died.

Ex. 12:49 One law.

Isa. 51:2 I called him *alone*.

Ezk. 33:24 Abraham was one.

Zech. 14:9 There be one Lord and His name one

Jesus quotes Deut. 6:4 in Mk. 12:29 'one' in Greek is *heis* meaning primary numeral one.

◆ **Ps. 45:6-7** v:6 Your throne, O God, is forever and ever;

v:7 Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You.

Argument: These verses are talking about Jesus and v.6 calls him God.

Explanation: (See notes on Gen. 1:26) v.6 & 7 God here is *Elohyim*.

True it maybe a Messianic prophecy.

If Jesus is God, how can He have a God too? "God your God."

Anointing implies that One greater has the authority over the other.

Anointing implies appointment to an office, duty, or work for a specific function.

A true God would need no appointment, He would appoint Himself.

◆ **Ps. 110:1** The LORD says to my Lord: " Sit at My right hand.."

Argument: "My Lord" in this verse is the Hebrew word *adonai*, another name for God, and is therefore proof of the divinity of the Messiah.

Explanation: *Adoni*, the word used in Ps. 110:1, is never used of God. It is always used of a human or angelic superior.

References to **men:** (*adoni*)

Master: Ex. 21:5; 1 Sam. 30:13 & 15; 2 Ki. 5:3, 20 & 22, 6:15
Husband: Gen. 18:12
Prophet: 1 Ki. 18:7 & 13; 2 Ki. 2:19, 4:16 & 28, 6:5, 8:5
Prince: Gen. 42:10, 43:20, 44:18, 47:18; Jdg. 4:18
King: 1 Sam. 22:12
Father: Gen. 31:5
Moses: Ex. 32:22; Num. 11:28, 12:11, 32:26 & 27; Num. 36:2
Priest: 1 Sam. 1:15 & 26
Captain: 2 Sam. 11:11
Angel representing God: Josh. 5:14; Jdg. 6:13

Adoni ("my lord"), a royal title (1 Sam. 29:8), is different from the divine title *Adonai* ("my Lord") used of *Yahweh*.

◆ **Isa. 7:14** A virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel.

Argument: Because Jesus is called Immanuel he must be God incarnate because Matt. 1:23 states Immanuel translated means, "God with us."

Explanation: Can be translated as, "God with us" or "God is with us." The name is symbolic in meaning. God was not with us literally.

God was in Christ: Jn. 10:38 Father is in me, I am in the Father.
2 Cor. 5:19 God was in Christ.

God was with Christ: Jn. 3:2 God is with Him.
Jn. 10:32 Good works from the Father.
Jn. 16:32 The Father is with me.
Ac. 10:38 God was with Christ.

Other names in Scripture:

Elijah = Yahweh is God = 1 Ki. 17:1 Was Elijah God?
Eliab = Yahweh is my Father = 1 Sam. 16:7 Was Eliab Jesus' brother?
Elihu = He is Yahweh (God) himself = Job 32:2 Was Elihu God himself?

◆ **Isa. 9:6** And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace.

Argument: Jesus is the Mighty God

Explanation: Jesus is never called the "eternal Father" anywhere in scripture. This would contradict their doctrine, and makes God the Father take on the attributes of the Son of God spoken of in the context.

Translation bias? Why is *e/* translated God in one verse and ruler in another?
(Isa. 9:6 (*e/* = God) with Ezk. 31:11 (*e/* = ruler)

"Mighty God" maybe better translated: "mighty hero" "divine hero"
"mighty ruler" "divine ruler"

Eternal Father = Father of the coming age.

Col. 1:15 Firstborn over all creation. With 1 Cor. 15:45 Last man Adam
1 Cor. 15:23 Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming.
1 Cor. 15:49 We will also bear the image of the heavenly.

In this sense Jesus is our Father, the pattern of the heavenly, our elder brother.
Better translation: v. 6 “the government will be on his shoulders. And he will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty (ruler) Hero, Father of the Coming Age, Prince of Peace.”

v: 7 The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will accomplish this.
Through “the child” born to us in v.6..

◆ **Jer. 17:5** Cursed is the man who trusts in mankind and makes flesh his strength, and whose heart turns away from the LORD.

Argument: Jesus cannot be a man because we are not to place our trust in man.

Explanation: Re-read the verse, “cursed is the man who trusts in mankind... and whose heart turns away from Yahweh.

Our salvation and hope is not in mankind, but in Yahweh through His Son.

Jn. 5:23 He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father.

According to this, if we do not trust Jesus we are turning away from God.

If this argument were true then what about:

Ex 14:31 People feared Yahweh, put their trust in Him and in Moses His servant.

Josh. 4:14 Joshua, they revered him, as they revered Moses.

1 Chr. 29:20 They prostrated themselves before the Lord, and the king.

Prov. 24:21 My son, fear the Lord and the king.

◆ **Jer. 23:6** Now this is His name by which He will be called: The LORD our Righteousness.

Argument: Jesus is called, “The LORD” our righteousness therefore, He is God.

Explanation: It says, “He will be ‘called’” does not say that he is.

Are any of these things called Yahweh or considered to be God?

Gen. 22:14 Abraham called the mountain, “The LORD Will Provide.”

Ex. 17:15-16 Moses built an altar and named it, “The LORD is My Banner.”

Jer. 33:16 Jerusalem is also called, “the LORD our Righteousness.”

Jdg. 6:24 Gideon built an altar, to the Lord and named it, “The LORD is Peace.”

◆ **Mic. 5:2** One who will be ruler over Israel, whose origins are from of old, from ancient times.

Argument: The Messiah’s origins are from long ago therefore He pre-existed.

Explanation: The Messiah had an origin when he was born. The true God is without origin and has no beginning or end. Jesus pre-existed in the *logos*, thought, plan, will, desire, wisdom. (see notes **Jn. 1:1**)

N.T. Verses

◆ **Matt. 1:23** They will call him “Immanuel,” which means, “God with us.”

Argument: Jesus is called Immanuel, he must be God incarnate because Matt.1:23 states Immanuel translated means, “God with us.”

Explanation: (see notes on **Isa. 7:14**)

◆ **People who Worshiped Jesus (selected verses):**

Matt. 2:2, 11 They fell to the ground and worshiped Him.

Matt. 14:33 Worshiped Him, saying, “You are certainly God's Son!”

Matt. 28:9 Took hold of His feet and worshiped Him.

Matt. 28:17 When they saw Him, they worshiped.

Matt. 28:9 Took hold of His feet and worshiped Him.

Jn. 9:38 Lord, I believe." And he worshiped Him.

Heb. 1:6 Let all the Angels of God worship Him.

Argument: Jesus is worshiped therefore He is God.

Explanation:

Jesus commanded us to worship the Father. (Matt. 4:10; Lk. 4:8; Jn. 4:21-24)

Commanded by the Angel in Revelation to Worship God. (Rev. 19:10, 22:9)

Apostles persuaded men to worship God. (Rom. 12:1; 1 Cor. 14:25; Ac. 18:13)

The word worship means, "to pay homage," or, "bow before." It was very common in Bible days to offer homage to a person of higher status.

Some places where men are worshiped in Scripture.

(Are these *worshiped* considered to be God now, today?)

- Lot *worshiped* the two strangers that came to Sodom. (Gen. 19:1)
- Abraham *worshiped* the pagan leaders of the land. (Gen. 23:7)
- Jacob *worshiped* his older brother when they reunited. (Gen. 33:3)
- Josephs dream, his parents, brothers *worshiped* him. (Gen. 37:10)
- Joseph's brothers *worshiped* him. (Gen. 43:26)
- Joshua fell down and *worshiped* an angel. (Josh. 5:14)
- Ruth *worshiped* Boaz. (Ruth 2:10)
- David *worshiped* Jonathan. (1 Sam. 20:41)
- Abigail *worshiped* David. (1 Sam. 25:41)

◆ **Matt. 9:2-3** Your sins are forgiven.

Mk. 2:7 Who can forgive sins but God alone.

Argument: Jesus is God, only God can forgive sins.

Explanation: Jesus commands us to forgive, does that make us God too?

Jn. 20:23 If you forgive the sins of any, their sins have been forgiven them.

◆ **Matt. 28:18** All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

Argument: Jesus is God, having all authority.

Explanation: If Christ were really God, and co-equal and co-eternal with the Father, then it is *illogical* to say Christ was 'given' authority or 'made' Lord and Christ if He already is God.

Ps. 8:6 You make him to rule over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet. (Heb. 2:8)

Jn. 5:19 The Son can do nothing of Himself, unless, He sees the Father doing.

Ac. 2:36 God has made Him both Lord and Christ.

Eph. 1:22 He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things.

Jesus is a man to whom God gave all authority for an age. He returns this authority back to the Father. (1 Cor. 15:28)

◆ **Matt. 28:19** Baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit.

Argument: Here is proof that Jesus is a member of the Godhead, the trinity. All three are spelled out here. And if Jesus said baptize in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, then we should do it.

Explanation: If this was a direct command of Jesus, why is there no record of the Apostles baptizing in this way? Trinity not mentioned.

All three mentioned are titles, not persons.

All three mentioned are not proper names.

Did the Apostles blaspheme the Holy Spirit by not baptizing in the trinity formula? If Jesus speaks by the Father who is the Spirit? (Jn. 4:24, 14:10; Mk. 3:29)

The Apostles baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, (Yahshua the Messiah).
(see **Water Baptism** section for Scriptures)

The three mentioned together make one God, is an assumption.

Gen. 5:32 Noah became the father of (Shem, Ham, and Japheth).

Are these three one person? They are all mentioned together.

The Bible makes no mention of the Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit together anywhere else in Matthew. Shouldn't this be everywhere, if this were such an important doctrine?

Father, Son, and holy spirit together in context, never together called God
(1 Cor. 12:4-6; 2 Cor. 13:14)

◆ **Matt. 28:20** I am with you always, even to the end of the age.

Argument: Christ is God because He is always with us, omnipresent.

Explanation: Matt. 28:18 Christ was given all authority. Christ was at the time and now is an immortal spiritual being. (Lk. 24:39)

Maybe talking of the Holy Spirit?

Jn. 14:26 But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name.

Maybe He meant what He said?

Gal. 2:20 Christ lives in me.

Gal. 3:27-28 Baptism into Christ has clothed yourselves with Christ.

Eph. 2:5 Made us alive together with Christ.

Col. 3:3 You have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

Maybe Angels report to Christ in the N.T. as they did to God in the O.T.

1 Pet. 3:21-22 Angels subject to Christ now.

Gen. 28:12 Report to God

This does not make Him God, just ruler and King over this time in creation.

◆ **Mk. 2:7** (see notes on Matt. 9:2-3)

◆ **Lk. 1:35-36** The holy Child shall be called the Son of God.

Argument: The Son of God is referring to pre-existent God the Son.

Explanation: That is not what it says. *God the Son* never appears in Scripture.

Men called Sons of God - Are these to be considered God too?

Gen. 6:2, 4 The sons of God.

Matt. 5:9 They shall be called the sons of God.

Lk. 20:36 Sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Rom. 8:14 Those who are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

Rom. 8:19 For the revealing of the sons of God.

Gal. 3:26 For you are all sons of God by faith.

Angels called Sons of God - Are these to be considered God too?

Job 1:6, 2:1 The sons of God presented themselves.

Job 38:7 All the sons of God shouted.

If the Son of God means that He is God, then are we God too? Are the Angels?

◆ **Lk. 5:20-21** (see notes on **Matt. 9:2-3**)

◆ **Lk. 8:39** Return to your house and describe what great things God has done for you. So he went away, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.

Argument: What great things God has done for you with what great things Jesus had done. Therefore, Jesus is called God.

Explanation: Jesus is not called God here. Jesus gives credit to God for doing the works.

Scripture points to the real power behind the man Christ Jesus.

Matt. 9:8 Glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

Jn. 5:17 My Father is working until now, and I myself am working. (Jn. 5:30, 36)

Jn. 14:10 The Father abiding in Me does His works.

Ac. 2:22 Signs which God performed through Him in your midst.

Ac. 10:38 God anointed Him with Holy Spirit, with power, God was with Him.

◆ **Jn. 1:1** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

Jn. 1:2 He was in the beginning with God.

Jn. 1:3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being.

Argument: The “*word was God*” is equated with Jesus, (v.14 “*the word became flesh*”) therefore He is God. “*In the beginning was the word,*” Jesus therefore pre-existed with the Father and was a co-creator.

Explanation: Mistranslation and assumption. The Greek word for “word” is *logos*. *Logos* can refer to products of the mind like *reason* and *logic*, or a general language form of *sayings*, *commands*, or *words*. “In the beginning was the word” does *not* mean “in the beginning was the son.”

Strong’s NT:3056 *logos* (log'-os); from NT:3004; something said (including the thought); by implication a topic (subject of discourse), also reasoning (the mental faculty) or motive; by extension, a computation;

Here are some other ways *logos* is translated in Scripture, to name a few: account, appearance, book, cause, command, communication, conversation, doctrine, eloquence, fame, flattery, grievance, heard, instruction, intent, matter, message, ministry, mouth, news, preaching, proposal, question, reason, reasonable, reply, report, rule, rumor, said, say, saying, sentence, speaker, speaking, speech, stories, story, talk, talking, teaching, testimony, thing, things, this, truths, utterance, what, why, word and words.

Examples of usages:

A question (Matt. 21:24 I will also ask you one *question*)

Preaching (1 Tim. 5:17 Especially those whose work is *preaching*)

Command (Gal. 5:14 The entire law is summed up in a single *command*)

Proverb; saying (Jn. 4:37 Thus the *saying*, 'One sows, and another reaps')

Message instruction, proclamation (Lk. 4:32 His *message* had authority)

Revelation from God (Matt. 15:6 You nullify the *Word of God*)

They are taking the word *logos* and forcing an alternate meaning into and coming up with this false assumption. Translators have capitalized this word in English with the false premise that it is talking of the pre-existent god man, referring to the deity of Christ.

An alternate translation of Jn. 1:1 to offer a clearer understanding of this passage. (Compliers' alternate translation, see **Book Reference** section)

Jn. 1:1-3 In the beginning was the message/divine purpose/reason/wisdom, And the message/divine purpose/reason/wisdom was directed toward God, And the message/divine purpose/reason/wisdom was God. The same message/divine purpose/reason/wisdom was directed toward God in the beginning. Through it, all things were done. And without it nothing was done.

The "*in the beginning*" was referring to the beginning of Jesus himself. God had a plan from the beginning to make known the mystery of His will.

(Rom. 8:28-30; Eph. 1:3-10; Gal. 4:4-7; 2 Tim. 1:9-10)

Matt. 1:18 – 2:1 The birth of Jesus was the beginning of Jesus' life. He only pre-existed (1 Pet. 1:20) to the extent that you and I pre-existed.

(Rom. 8:29, Eph. 1:4) In the thoughts and purposes in God's plan.

Mk. 1:1-4 The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, beginning His ministry.

(In the beginning was the word) The beginning of the fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah. (Isa. 40:3-5)

Lk. 1:1-4 From the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants of the *word*.

"Word" here is the Greek word *logos*. These servants were eyewitness of "*the Word*," from the "beginning." It must be talking about the beginning of Jesus' humanity and ministry. Other wise the *servants and eyewitnesses* would have to be pre-existent too, if the *logos* in Jn. 1:1 was actually implying Jesus pre-existed. These servants would have to be with God to be eyewitnesses of the *word* "*from the beginning*."

◆ **Jn. 1:2** *He* was in the beginning with God.

Argument: *He* meaning Jesus, was with God in the beginning, therefore *He* pre-existed as the second person of the trinity.

Explanation: (see notes on **Jn. 1:1**) The term *He* is the Greek word: Strong's NT:3778 *houtos* (hoo'-tos); including nominative masculine plural *houtoi* (hoo'-toy); nominative feminine singular *houte* (how'-tay); and nominative feminine plural *houtai* (how'-tahee); from the article NT:3588 and NT:846; the *he* (she or it), i.e. this or that (often with article repeated):

Translated by the King James - he (it was that), hereof, it, she, such as, the same, these, they, this (man, same, woman), which, who.

The *logos* in Jn. 1:1 does not signify a person but a thing. (thought/message/etc..)

This verse could also be translated eliminating translational doctrinal bias as:

Jn. 1:2 (Which/it/such as/the same/this/which) was in the beginning with God.

◆ **Jn. 1:3-4** All things came into being through *Him*, and apart from *Him* nothing came into being that has come into being. 4 In *Him* was life, and the life was the Light of men.

Argument: *Him* is referring to Jesus as creator and God the son pre-existing.

Explanation: (see notes on Jn. 1:1 and Jn. 1:2)
Same idea as Jn 1:2 but a different word.

Strong's NT:846 *autos* (ow-tos'); from the particle *au* [perhaps akin to the base of NT:109 through the idea of a baffling wind] (backward); the reflexive pronoun self, used (alone or in the comparative NT:1438) of the third person and (with the proper personal pronoun) of the other persons:

Also translated - her, it (-self), one, the other, (mine) own, said, ([self-], the) same, ([him-, my-, thyself, [your-] selves, she, that, their (-s), them ([-selves]), there [-at, -by, -in, -into, -of, -on, -with], they, (these) things, this (man), those, together, very, which. Compare NT:848.

If *logos* represents a thought/plan/message/will/wisdom. These things do not carry gender (He/She) as they are concepts and thoughts.

Re-translation should look more like:

Jn. 1:3-4 All things came into being through *it*, and apart from *it* nothing came into being that has come into being. 4 In *it* was life, and the life was the Light of men.

Using the word *Him* instead of *it* shows again translational bias to the trinity.

◆ **Jn. 1:10** He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him.

Argument: This is talking about Jesus because the world was made through Him. (Col. 1:15-20; Heb. 1:1, 10)

Explanation: Context talking about God, v: 1-13 mentions God 6 times.

◆ **Jn. 1:14** The Word became flesh, and dwelt among us.

Argument: Jesus the pre-existent Christ, God the Son became a man.

Explanation: (See notes on **Jn. 1:1**) The *logos*, the plan or purpose was conceived and made manifest.

Matt. 1:18 The birth of Jesus Christ took place in this way.

◆ **Jn. 1:15** He who comes after me is preferred before me, He was before me.

Argument: Jesus was before John therefore He pre-existed.

Explanation: The Greek word “before” (*protos*) can mean *before in time*, it can mean *first, chief, leader, etc.* (Matt. 20:27, 22:38; Mk. 6:21, 10:44)

John the Baptist recognized that Jesus was above him in rank, he said so plainly.

◆ **Jn. 1:18** But *God* the One and Only, who is at the Father's side. NIV

Jn. 1:18 The only begotten *God* who is in the bosom of the Father. NASU

Argument: Jesus is God at the Fathers side, and the only begotten God.

Explanation: Original Greek texts do not agree on the word **God**, *theos*. Some say it should be **Son**, *huios*. The NIV and NASB were translated from different textual families than the King James.

Jn. 1:18 The only begotten *Son*, which is in the bosom of the Father. KJV

The Early Church Fathers (Irenaeus, Clement, and Tertullian) when quoting Jn. 1:18 used the term *Son* and not *God*. Tertullian argued for the incarnation of Christ and is credited for the one who developed the “one God in three persons” concept.

There is no Trinitarian formula in the verse, and the term *God, theos* can be referred to men. Small (god) as in a ruler or representative.

(Jews, Jn. 10:34, 35; Herod, Ac. 12:22)

◆ **Jn. 2:19** Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

Argument: Jesus must be God to raise His own dead body.

Explanation: V: 21 the temple of His body. God cannot die. Body refers to Jesus' human body.

Who raised Jesus from the dead?

Rom. 8:11 If **the Spirit** Gal. 1:1 **God the Father**

Jesus was dead for three days. (see **Death** section)

He could not have raised himself up from death. Death is a sleep.

Bible cannot contradict itself. (1 Cor. 6:14 God raised the Lord from the dead.)

◆ **Jn. 2:24** He knew all men.

Argument: Jesus must be omniscient for He ‘knows’ all men.

Explanation: Context shows v: 25 “For He Himself knew what was in man.”

Jer. 17:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, And desperately wicked.

1 Jn. 2:16 The lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, the boastful pride of life,

In this sense He knew all men. (see **Sin / Temptation, Sources of Evil** section)

Jesus was a prophet, might explain why He would know this.

(Deut. 18:15; Matt. 21:11; Mk. 6:15; Lk. 7:16; Jn. 6:14, 7:40, 9:17; Ac. 3:22, 7:37)

Do Christians know “ALL” things?

1 Jn. 2:20 You have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know *all* things.

◆ **Jn. 3:13** No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven.

Argument: Jesus was in heaven before He came to Earth. He incarnated and pre-existed, therefore He is God the Son.

Explanation: *Coming down from heaven, from above, sent from God* and the like are common vernacular of the day sayings. They point to appointments, gifts, and their origins.

Yahweh is the source of all things.

Mal. 3:10 God would open the windows of heaven and *pour out blessings*.

Jn. 1:6 John the Baptist was *sent from God*.

Ja. 1:17 Every good and perfect gift is *from above* and *comes down* from the Father of lights.

The point is obvious here.

Matt. 21:25-27 John's baptism, was it from God or from men? (context)

The disciples were appointed just as Christ was appointed.

Jn. 17:18 As you have sent me, I have sent them.

Christ was *sent* from God *into the world*, as we have been *sent* from Christ *into the world*, by appointment or commission.

◆ **Jn. 5:18** Calling God his own Father, making himself equal with God.

Argument: Jesus is equal with God therefore He is God.

Explanation: Jesus calls God *His Father*, (v: 19) The terms Father and Son imply relationship and rank status. (Jn. 14:28 Father is greater than I)

Sons always come from Fathers. There is not a son who did not have a father. Jesus admits He can do nothing with out the Father. (Jn. 8:28)

The verse does not prove Jesus' equality with God, the context disproves it.

Jesus did not agree with Pharisees. For God has no problem admitting He is God.

Jesus did not call Himself God, or God the Son. (see **Attributes of God**)

Other equality verses when it comes to one acting on another's authority:

Judah comments to Joseph, "You are equal to Pharaoh himself." (Gen. 44:18)

The saints at the resurrection will be *equal* to the Angels. (Lk. 20:36)

(see **Angels**)

Joseph and Pharaoh are types of *Jesus and Yahweh*.

Isaac and Abraham are types of *Jesus and Yahweh*

◆ **Jn. 6:33** For the bread of God is he who comes down from heaven.

(see notes **Jn. 3:13; 6:62**)

◆ **Jn. 6:38** For I have come down from heaven. (see notes **Jn. 3:13**)

◆ **Jn. 6:62** What if you see the Son of Man ascend to where he was before.

Argument: Jesus pre-existed, and came from heaven.

Explanation: (see notes **Jn. 1:1, 3:13, 6:33, 38**) A more accurate translation

Jn. 6:62 If then ye may behold the Son of Man going up where he was before? YLT

Context: Requirements for Resurrection, v: 54.

He equals His life with manna v: 58.

Eating flesh and drinking blood forbidden in the O.T. law.

(Lev. 17:10; Deut. 12:6; Ezk. 5:10)

He is speaking of spiritual things not fleshy things, v: 63.

The Father gave Jesus food to eat.

Jn. 4:32 I have food to eat that you do not know about.

Jn. 4:34 My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me and to accomplish His work.

Jesus gives us food to eat.

Jn. 6:27 Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you,

for on Him the Father, God, has set His seal.

God gave bread out of heaven to eat for Israel, v: 31.

God give us the true bread which *comes down out of heaven*, v: 32-33.

Jesus is the bread of life, v:35. (Flesh, is food symbolically personified)

Jesus symbolized His flesh and blood, with the bread and wine. (Lk. 22:17-21)

The context points to the resurrection, through the partaking of the symbols of communion. But the act of communion, just partaking is not what saves us. Rather, eating the food Jesus ate. Living a sanctified life as Jesus did. Feeding on the word of God, and drinking of the blood. (Blood, personified as the life of Jesus, for life is in the blood, Lev. 17:11) Christ in us the hope of glory, hope of resurrection, by partaking of His life and flesh. That which came down out of heaven, is a *spiritual* food. Not bread and wine of this world. God is spirit. (Jn. 4:24) God *sent His Son* into the world. (Jn. 3:14-17) We might be buried with Him through baptism and walk in newness of life. (Rom. 6:4-7) In the newness of the spirit not the oldness of the letter. (Rom. 7:6) So, by living out this life by eating the bread (word of God) we should be transformed by the renewing of our mind (Rom. 12:1-2) and pour out our lives (blood) for others as Christ did.

◆ **Jn. 6:64** Jesus knew *from the beginning* who they were who did not believe, and who it was that would betray Him.

Argument: Jesus is omniscient, He knew *from the beginning*, (Ref. Jn. 1:1) who would betray Him. He must be God.

Explanation: The *beginning* was when He first called His disciples. (Mk. 3:13-19)

Jesus was a prophet, might explain why He would know this.

(Deut. 18:15; Matt. 21:11; Mk. 6:15; Lk. 7:16; Jn. 6:14, 7:40, 9:17; Ac. 3:22, 7:37)

Jesus does not know all things, not omniscient. (Matt. 24:36; Mk. 13:32; Ac. 1:7)

◆ **Jn. 8:24** For if ye believe not that I am, ye shall die in your sins.

Argument: Jesus said *I AM*, if you don't believe Jesus is God the Son, or the trinity you will die in your sins.

Explanation: (see **Antichrist** section below)

This argument contradicts: (Jn. 3:15-16, 3:36, 6:40; 1 Jn. 5:10-13)
Jn. 20:31 Jesus is the Christ, *the Son of God*; and that believing ye might have life.

◆ **Jn. 8:58** I say to you, Abraham was born, I am.

Argument: Jesus said he was the *I am*, the Yahweh of the O.T. pre-existing.

Explanation: Saying *I am* does not make a person God.

Man born blind "I am." (Jn. 9:9)

Paul used the words "I am." (Ac. 26:29)

Does anyone suppose these two are calling themselves God?

I am, Greek words *ego eimi* other translations translate *I am* as:

"I am he" (Mk. 13:6; Lk. 21:8; Jn. 13:19, 18:5, 6, 8)

"It is I" (Matt. 14:27; Mk. 6:50; Jn. 6:20)

"I am the one" (Jn. 8:16)

"I am the one I claim to be" (Jn. 8:24, 28)

Before Abraham was born, *I am He*. (the promised seed, Ac. 3:25; Gal. 3:16-19)

Jn. 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, *and he saw it* and was glad.

The Jews misinterpreted Jesus' statement, v: 57 "have you seen Abraham?"

Jesus said that Abraham saw His day. Jesus was pointing to the fact that He was the promised seed, the fulfillment of God's plan in making Abraham the Father of many nations. (Heb. 11:10) The Kingdom of God on Earth.

(see **Kingdom of God**)

Jesus was also typified in Isaac. (Gen. 22)

Jesus was certainly before Abraham in the logos, plan of Yahweh.(see **Jn. 1:1**)

◆ **Jn. 10:18** No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father.

Argument: Jesus is God, "I have authority to raise it up again." That is, raise himself from the dead.

Explanation: (see notes on **Jn. 2:19**)

Context is talking about sheep v:11-18 hearing the voice of the shepherd and the relationships between the Father and the Son and the Sheep and shows us how to attain to the resurrection. We have a choice.

v:14 I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me,

v:15a even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father;

v:15b and I lay down My life for the sheep.

The reason why He said v:15b and *I lay down My life for the sheep*. Because v:18 :*This commandment I receive from my Father*.

The Father loves Jesus because.

v:17 For this reason the Father loves Me, because *I lay down My life so that I may take it again.*

You and I have this same authority to lay down our lives.

Jn 15:13 Greater love has no one than this, *that one lay down his life...*

Jn. 15:14 You are My friends if you do what I command you.

1 Jn. 3:16 He laid down His life for us; we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

Love your neighbor as your selves:

(Matt. 19:19, 23:39; Mk. 12:31, 10:27; Jn.13:34; Rom. 13:19)

Love your enemies: (Matt. 5:44; Lk. 6:27, 35)

Other verses: (Love chapter, 1 Cor. 13)

(Golden Rule, Matt. 7:12; Lk. 6:31)

(Abound in Love, 1 Thess. 3:12)

We can choose to lay down our lives for others in love.

Love is the fulfillment of the law. (Rom. 13:8, 10)

We can choose to raise it up again by fulfilling the law of love through faith.

Gal 3:26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

Gal 3:27 For all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. (see notes on **Jn. 6:62**)

Attaining to the resurrection was a choice on the part of Jesus because the Father asked Him to lay down His life. It is also our choice *to lay down our lives and take it up again* (figuratively speaking) because the Father and Jesus asks us to. Willing servants of the Kingdom is our calling and to all those who will hear.

Jn. 12: 24-25 He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it to life eternal.

Jn. 15:13-14 No greater love than this, that one lay down his life for his friends.

You are my friends if you do what I command you.

1 Cor. 13:13 Faith, hope, love, abide these three; the greatest of these is love.

◆ **Jn. 10:30** I and the Father are one.

Argument: Jesus and the Father make up one God.

Explanation: Context v:25-30, Jesus had the same purpose as God did and does. My Father.... is greater than all, v:29. Jesus cannot be God if the Father is greater than all, he admits the work that I do in my Father name, v:25.

Are these too literally one person, or one in purpose?

1 Cor. 3:8 He who plants and he who waters *are one*.

Jn. 11:52 He might gather also *into one* the children (plural) of God.

Jn. 17:11b That they may *be one* as we are.

Jn. 17:21 That they may *all be one*; even as You, Father, are in Me and I in You, that they also may be in Us.

Jn. 17:22 That they *may be one, just as we are one*.

◆ **Jn. 10:33** For blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God.

Argument: The Jews accused Jesus of calling himself God

Explanation: (see notes **Jn. 1:18, 5:18**)

Jesus corrects them in v:36 *I am the Son of God.*

Jesus had a perfect opportunity to proclaim His deity, He did not.

◆ **Jn. 14:16-17** Another Helper, that *He* may be with you forever; that is the Spirit of truth,, because it does not see *Him* or know *Him*, but you know *Him* because *He* abides with you and will be in you.

Argument: The Holy Spirit must be a person because of the personal pronouns used, *He* and *Him*.

Explanation: (see notes **Jn. 1:1-1:3** and **Holy Spirit** section)

◆ **Jn. 17:5** Now, Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

Argument: Jesus pre-existed therefore He is God.

Explanation: (see notes **Jn. 1:1, 2, 3**)

Jn. 17:3 Jesus prays to the *only true God.*

Did Christians pre-exist? Are they God too?

2 Tim. 1:9 Christians given grace, *before the beginning of time.* NIV

◆ **Jn. 20:17** Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet *returned* to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, 'I am *returning* to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.' (NIV)

Argument: See Christ is "returning" to His Father, He pre-existed.

Explanation: *Ascended* not *returning*. The NIV is the only translation that says, *return*. The Greek word Strong's NT:305 *anabaino* means, *go up to*. Jesus admits He has a God.

◆ **Jn. 20:28** Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God."

Argument: Thomas calls Jesus God, therefore He is God.

Explanation: What is Thomas really saying? It is obvious this statement is made in surprise and excitement. Jesus never claimed to be God (Yahweh, or second person of the trinity) (see **Jn. 1:18, 5:18, 10:33**)

Expressions like *MY GOD, OH MY GOD* are very common in language. We hear it quite frequently in times of trouble, excitement, joy, surprise, etc..

This is the first time Thomas has seen the Lord after His resurrection. The other disciples did not believe at first either. (Lk. 24:38-39)

◆ **Ac. 5:3-4** But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your *heart to lie to the Holy Spirit* and to keep back some of the price of the land? "While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not under your control? Why is it that you have conceived this deed in your heart? *You have not lied to men but to God.*"

Argument: The Holy Spirit is equated with God therefore the Holy Spirit is God proving the third person of the trinity is God.

Explanation: If the Holy Spirit is equated with God (The Father), then the Holy Spirit can be none other than God the Father. This verse affirms there is only one God.

The term Holy Spirit and the Father are equated when comparing verses:

Who is the Father of Jesus Christ?

Matt. 1:18 Mary was found with child of *the Holy Ghost*.

Rom. 15:6 Glorify God, even *the Father* of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Who raised Jesus from the dead?

Rom. 8:11 If *the Spirit* of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He shall quicken your mortal bodies.

Gal. 1:1 **God the Father**, who raised Him from the dead.

Who gives Christians wisdom to speak?

Matt. 10:20 It is not you who speaks, the *Spirit of your Father*.

Mk. 13:11 It is not you who speaks, but *the Holy Ghost*.

Which one dwells in Christians?

Jn. 14:17 *The Spirit of truth* dwells with you and shall be in you.

Eph. 4:6 One God and **Father** of all, who is above all, and through all, in you all.

◆ **Ac. 7:45** Brought in with *Jesus* into the possession of the Gentiles. (KJV)

Argument: Jesus pre-existed and was leading Israel into the Promised Land.

Explanation: Most new translations correct this; *Joshua* is what is meant here. (Josh. 3:11-14)

◆ **Ac. 7:59** And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

Argument: Stephen calls Jesus God, therefore He is God.

Explanation: Translation bias. The term *God* is not found in the Greek and is an addition to the KJV Bible only. No other translation has this.

◆ **Ac. 20:28b** The church of God which He purchased with His own blood.

Argument: Jesus shed His blood. Jesus is God. God died on the cross.

Explanation: No mention of God (Yahweh) having blood in the Bible. God cannot die.

Some Greek manuscripts read "*the church of the Lord*" instead of "*the church of God*." Also, the "*blood of His own*" or "*His own dear one*," rather than "*His own blood*."

The Blood of Jesus or Christ.

Heb. 9:14 The blood of Christ offered Himself with out blemish to God.

Heb. 10:19 Enter the Holy place by the blood of Jesus.

1 Jn. 1:7 The blood of Jesus cleanses us from all sin.

Rev. 1:5 Jesus Christ, released us from our sins by His blood.

◆ **Rom. 9:5** According to the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, the eternally blessed God. Amen.

Argument: Christ is called God. Therefore He is God.

Explanation: Punctuation is not inspired. Other translations read different

Webster: Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever.

Weymouth: Christ, who is exalted above all, God blessed throughout the Ages.

RSV: Christ. God who is over all be blessed forever.

Moffatt: Christ. (Blessed for evermore be the God who is over all! Amen.)

KJV: Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

YLT: Christ, according to the flesh, who is over all, God blessed to the ages.

All this verse seems to be saying is, God blessed Christ for the ages.
According to the flesh, Christ's humanity. (God is not a man, Num. 23:19)

◆ **Rom. 10:9** Confess with your mouth, Jesus is Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead.

Argument: Jesus is Lord. Capital *Lord* refers to God, therefore He is God.

Explanation: Punctuation does not determine Bible doctrine.

Ac. 2:36 God (the Father, Yahweh) made Jesus Lord.

Does this mean God made Jesus a God?

Other places where people are called Lord, with out being God.

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Property owners are called "Lord." | (Matt. 20:8, owner) |
| Heads of households are called "Lord." | (Mk. 13:35, owner) |
| Slave owners are called "Lord." | (Matt. 10:24, master) |
| Husbands are called "Lord." | (1 Pet. 3:6, master) |
| A son calls his father "Lord." | (Matt. 21:30, sir) |
| The Roman Emperor is called "Lord." | (Ac. 25:26, his majesty) |
| Roman authorities are called "Lord." | (Matt. 27:63, sir) |

◆ **Rom. 10:13** For whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

Argument: This is a direct quote from Joel 2:32, the name of LORD (Yahweh)
Therefore Jesus is equated with God the Father and is God.

Explanation: Paul quotes Joel 2:32 and Isa. 28:16 to show that Yahweh is the
God who laid this foundation stone to call both Jew and Greek, v:12.

This is the realization of Yahweh's plan for Israel and the gentiles.

Rom. 10:9 confess with your mouth, the Lord Jesus....believe in your heart that
God (Yahweh) raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.

Yahweh made Jesus Lord (Ac. 2:36), the stone in Zion (Isa. 28:16), which is the context
for v:11 *who ever believes on Him will not be put to shame*. V:13 *This same Lord over
all*, is the same Lord God (Yahweh) the one who said in
Isa 28:16 *I lay in Zion a foundation stone*. V:13 *Whoever calls upon the name of
Yahweh shall be saved*, by Yahweh. He (Yahweh) is our savior through this foundation
stone He laid in Zion. That is calling upon His name *Yahweh*.

2 Cor. 5:18 All things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ.

2 Cor. 5:20 On behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.

The context is not saying to call on Jesus' (Yahshua) name for salvation, but
Yahweh's name through this foundation that He laid Jesus/Yahshua.

◆ **1 Cor. 8:6** Yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all
things and we exist for Him; and one Lord, *Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we
exist through Him*.

Argument: We exist through Jesus and all things are by Him. Jesus co-equal
with God, and therefore God.

Explanation: 1 Cor. 8:4, 6 *there is one God*. One Lord speaks of the plan of God
being made through Christ Jesus. (see **Jn. 1:1-3**) All things come from
God through Christ Jesus.

◆ **1 Cor. 12:4-6** Spirit, Lord, God, mentioned in context.

Argument: This proves a trinity.

Explanation: No, it does not. (see notes on **Matt. 28:19**)

◆ **2 Cor. 5:19** God was in Christ.

Argument: God was in Christ therefore Christ is God.

Explanation: Christ in you, (Col. 1:27) Are the saints called Christ? If we love one another, God dwells in us, (1 Jn. 4:12) Are the saints called God?

◆ **2 Cor. 12:19** God was in Christ. (see notes on **2 Cor. 5:19**)

◆ **2 Cor. 13:14** The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost.

Argument: This proves a trinity. All three together.

Explanation: No, it does not. It proves that God and Jesus Christ are separate beings. (see notes on **Matt. 28:19**)

◆ **Eph. 5:5** The Kingdom of Christ and of God.

Argument: Granville sharp rule, Jesus and God equated, Jesus is God.

Explanation: The Kingdom of *Christ* and of *God*, two separate beings here. (see **Kingdom of God** section)

Granville Sharp was an English philanthropist, who began to study the grammar of the New Testament in order to demonstrate that his Trinitarian beliefs were correct and that Christ was God. From his study of the New Testament, he declared that when the Greek word *kai* (usually translated “and”) joins two nouns of the same case, and the first noun has the definite article “the” and the second does not, *the two nouns then refer to the same subject*. This is the principle behind the “rule.”

Problems with the Granville Sharp rule. (Obvious exceptions to this rule.) (Are these nouns referring to the same subject?)

Matt. 2:21 The young child and his mother.

Matt. 12:33 The good tree and his fruit good.

Matt. 15:4 Thy Father and Mother.

Matt. 23:26 The cup and platter.

Matt. 26:59, 27:1, 3, 20 The Chief priests and elders.

Matt. 27:41 The scribes and elders.

Lk. 11:47 The prophets and your Fathers.

Lk. 12:45 The menservants and maidens.

Lk. 14:21 The streets and lanes.

Lk. 14:23 The highways and hedges.

Lk. 15:1 The publicans and sinners.

Lk. 15:2 The Pharisees and scribes.

Lk. 20:46 The synagogues and *the* chief rooms.

Lk. 22:2 The Chief priests and scribes.

Lk. 22:4 The Chief priest and captains.

Jn. 18:3 The Chief priests and Pharisees.

Jn. 18:12 The Captain and officers.

Ac. 4:8 The people and elders.

Ac. 5:42 The temple and every house.

Ac. 15:2, 4, 6, 22, 16:4 The apostles and elders.

Ac. 23:14 The Chief priests and elders.

Eph. 2:20 The apostles and prophets.

Eph. 5:14 The dead and Christ.

Punctuation is uninspired, There is no trinitarian formula in the verse, and the term *God, theos* the can be referred to men. Small (god) as in a ruler or representative. (Jews, Jn. 10:34, 35; Herod, Ac. 12:22)

◆ **Phil. 2:6** Who, although He existed in the *form* of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped.

Argument: Jesus was in the *form* of God therefore He is God. Christ gave up His Godhood and became a man.

Explanation: God (Yahweh) was Jesus' Father. And is God alone.

Form is NT:3444 *morphe*, shape; figuratively, nature.

Lexicons and definitions of *morphe*;

Critical lexicon, *morphe* means one word, form.

The Scholarly lexicon, form, outward appearance, shape.

The Theological Dictionary of the N.T. form, external appearance.

Thayers, the form by which a person of thing strikes the vision; the external appearance.

Thayer says that the Greeks said that children reflect the appearance (*morphe*) of their parents, something easily noticed in every culture.

·
V: 6b did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped, (refutes argument)

·
V: 7 But emptied Himself, taking the *form* of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of men.

Form, Same word N.T.3444 *morphe*

Jesus was made like His brethren in all things. (Heb. 2:17)

V: 8 Being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross.

Jesus died. He cannot be God. He was and is a man.

Rom. 8:3 His own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh. (Rom. 5:14, 6:5)

Ja. 3:9 Men, who have been made in the likeness of God. (Gen. 1:26, 5:1)

Christ was the image of God, (2 Cor. 4:4) these verses are just stating this same truth a different way. (Heb. 1:3)

◆ **Col. 1:15-20** 15 He (Christ) is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation.

Argument: Christ is the image of God, therefore He is God. Proves a trinity.

Explanation: The verse does not say Christ was God. There is no verse that claims the Father is the image of God.

2 Cor. 3:18 Christians will be transformed into the "image" of the Lord.

1 Cor. 11:7 Man is the "image" and glory of God.

V: 16 For by Him (God) all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him (Christ) and for Him (Christ).

Argument: Christ created all things, therefore He is God / co-creator.

Explanation: God delegated to Christ His authority to create.

Eph. 2:15 refers to Christ creating “one new man” out of Jew and Gentile.

Ac. 2:33, 38 In pouring out the gift of holy spirit to each believer.

The Lord Jesus has created the “new man,” (2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 4:24).

God is the creator of all things. (see **Attributes of God**)

V: 17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist.

Explanation: These verses are similar to (see **Jn.1:1-3**) referring to the logos.

The word “before” (here *pro*) can refer to time, place or position (*i.e.*, superiority). This leads us to conclude that the whole point of the section is to show that Christ is “before,” *i.e.*, “superior to” all things, just as the verse says.

May also read

V: 17 And He (God) is before all things, and in Him (Christ) all things consist.

That is in the plan or *logos* of God. (see **Jn. 1:1-3**)

V: 18 And He (Christ) is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.

Explanation: God cannot die. Jesus was born, died and was raised from the dead.

V: 19 For it pleased the Father that in Him (Christ) all the fullness should dwell,

V: 20 and by Him (Christ) to reconcile all things to Himself (God), by Him (Christ), whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

See how 2 Cor. 5:18-19 is nearly identical to v: 19 and 20 only on reverse order.

2 Cor. 5:18-19 Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself.

This may be a verse that in English confuses the He’s, the Him’s, and himself with God and Christ.

V: 19 For it pleased the Father that in Him (Christ) all the fullness should dwell,

V: 20 and by Him (Christ) to reconcile all things to Himself (God), by Him (Christ), whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

◆ **Col. 2:9** For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.

Argument: Jesus was God as He was filled with all the fullness of God. The Godhead refers to the trinity.

Explanation: Godhead is better translated *divine nature*.

Same Greek word translated “divine nature” in Rom. 1:20 (NLT, NIV, NAS, ESV)

Christians are to possess this attribute *divine nature*. (2 Pet. 1:4)

Christians are to seek to be filled with *all the fullness* of God. (Eph. 3:19)

Full of the Holy Spirit verses:

Jesus full of the Holy Spirit. (Lk. 4:1)

Stephen was full of the Holy Spirit. (Ac. 7:55)

Barnabas, a good man full of the Holy Spirit. (Ac. 11:24)

Godhead is nowhere in the context of or equated with a trinity.

◆ **2 Thess. 1:12** God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Argument: Granville Sharp rule God and Christ make them the same.

Explanation: (see notes on **Eph. 5:5**)

◆ **1 Tim. 3:16** *God* was manifest in the flesh.

Argument: See, Jesus is God.

Explanation: The term *God* was added to the KJV Bible and is the only translation says this. Not found in any Greek manuscripts.

Should read, “*He who*” NAS. “*He appeared*” NIV

◆ **1 Tim. 5:21** The presence of God and of Christ Jesus.

Argument: Granville sharp rule, Jesus and God equated, Jesus is God.

Explanation: (see notes on **Eph. 5:5**)

◆ **1 Tim. 6:14-16** God - the King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

Argument: Jesus is called King of Kings (Rev. 17:14; 19:16), God is called King of Kings, therefore Jesus is God.

Explanation: All authority given to Christ, by God, the Father. He was given the title. (Matt. 28:18, Eph. 1:20-22; Phil. 2:9-11)

Other people called *King of Kings* in Scripture:

Nebuchadnezzar Ezk. 26:7; Dan. 2:37

Artaxerxes Ezra 7:12

◆ **2 Tim. 4:1** The presence of God and of Jesus Christ.

Argument: Granville sharp rule, Jesus and God equated, Jesus is God.

Explanation: (see notes on **Eph. 5:5**)

◆ **Titus 2:13** The glorious appearing of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus.

Argument: Granville sharp rule, Jesus and God equated, Jesus is God.

Explanation: (see notes on **Eph. 5:5**)

(*The glorious appearing*, NIV, KJV) can also be translated

(*Appearing of the Glory*, RV, RSV, ASV, NAS, NRSV, etc..)

Titus 2:13 The *appearing of the glory* of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus.

Christ is not God, but He will reveal glory of God at His coming.

(Matt. 16:27; Mk. 8:38; Lk. 9:26 2 Cor. 4:6)

◆ **2 Pet. 1:1** Our God and Savior Jesus Christ. RSV, NIV

Argument: Granville Sharp rule, Jesus and God equated, Jesus is God.

Explanation: (see notes on **Eph. 5:5**) Could also be translated;

2 Pet. 1:1 God and *our* Savior Jesus Christ. KJV

◆ **Heb. 1:2** His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world.

Argument: Christ made the world or universe therefore He is God /co-creator.

Explanation: Heb. 1:1 God is the context of this verse. Speaking to the fathers in the prophets, in these last days spoken to us “in His Son.”

World or universe is the Greek *aion* meaning, age, ages, periods of time.

Through whom (Christ) also He (God) made the world. The ages were made with Christ in God’s mind. Christ was not born yet, He only existed in the logos.

(see **Jn. 1:1-3**)

He was born and existed as a human on a certain day.

Ps 2:7 Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. (Ac. 13:33; Heb. 1:5)

God appointed Jesus *heir* of all things, showing God and His Son are not equal.

God owns all things, and gave it to Christ, Christ did not own all things until God gave it to Him. (Ex. 19:5; Deut. 10:14; Job 41:11; Ps. 24:1, 50:12; 1 Cor. 10:26)

◆ **Heb. 1:8** But of the Son He says, your throne O God is forever and ever, and the righteous scepter is the scepter of His Kingdom.

Argument: The Bible calls Jesus God.

Explanation: Punctuation is uninspired, There is no trinitarian formula in the verse, and the term *God, theos* can be referred to men. Small (god) as in a ruler or representative. (Jews, Jn. 10:34, 35; Herod, Ac. 12:22)

This verse with v:10 is a direct quote from Ps. 45:6,7. The term for God is;

OT:430 'elohiym (el-o-heem'); plural of OT:433; gods in the ordinary sense; but specifically used (in the plural thus, especially with the article) of the supreme God; occasionally applied by way of deference to magistrates; and sometimes as a superlative:

KJV - angels, exceeding, God (gods)- dess, -ly), (very) great, judges, mighty.

(see notes **Gen. 1:26**)

The name of Yahweh does not appear in Ps. 45.

Should and can read, *your throne O god is forever*. The Greek makes no distinction when using the word *theos*.

V: 6 Jesus was born, God cannot be born, He is eternal.

Ps 2:7 Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. (Ac. 13:33; Heb. 1:5)

V: 9 Elohiym (Jesus) has an Elohiym (Yahweh) God cannot have a God.

The *Septuagint* uses the word *theos* for God, but also for men in places like Psalm 82 where men represent God.

◆ **Heb. 1:10** You, Lord, in the beginning laid the foundation of the Earth, and the heavens are the works of your hands.

Argument: V:8 states *of the Son He says*, therefore Jesus was co-creator.

Explanation: This is a direct quote of Ps. 102:25 applied to Yahweh.

V: 9 Elohiym (Jesus) has an Elohiym (Yahweh) God cannot have a God.

The object of discussion switches to Yahweh, “and” joins v: 9 and v: 10.

◆ **Heb. 4:8** For if *Jesus* had given them rest. (KJV)

Argument: Jesus pre-existed and was leading Israel into the Promised Land.

Explanation: Most new translations correct this; *Joshua* is what is meant here. (Josh. 1:15)

◆ **Heb. 7:3** Without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God, he remains a priest perpetually.

Argument: Jesus is and was (Melchizedek) the high priest. Pre-existing.

Explanation: Jesus was not born at the time of Abraham. Jesus had a Father (God) and a mother (Mary) where Melchizedek was *without* father and mother. Jesus had a genealogy. (Matt. 1:1-16; Lk. 3:23-38) Melchizedek did not. Melchizedek was *like* the Son of God, not *the* Son of God. Melchizedek was a “man” (Heb. 7:4) so is Christ. (1 Tim. 2:5)

◆ **Heb. 13:8** Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

Argument: Jesus is eternal and does not change, He is God and pre-existed.

Explanation: Context is not talking of Christ’s nature, but rather the nature of the truths He represents. (v: 7 spoken word of God and conversation)
(v: 9 not carried by strange doctrines, and hearts established by grace)

◆ **1 Jn. 3:16** Hereby perceive we the love of *God*, he laid down his life for us.

Argument: God laid down His life, Jesus is God.

Explanation: *Of God* is added to the KJV Bible only. Not in the Greek.

1 Jn. 3:16 We know love by this, that he laid down His life for us. NASU

◆ **1 Jn. 5:7-8** For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. V. 8 and there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. (KJV)

Argument: This is the plainest statement proving the trinity in Scripture.

Explanation: Most scholars believe that the underlined portions (above) are missing in all the earlier Greek manuscripts, for it is NOT found in any Greek manuscript written before the 16th century.

The verse is never quoted in the controversies over the trinity in the first 450 years of the church era.

The context is speaking of believing that Jesus is the Son of God (v. 5 and 10).

There are three that testify that Jesus is the Son of God: the spirit that Jesus received at his baptism, the water of his baptism and the blood that he shed.

More accurately should read:

1 Jn. 5:7-8 For there are three that testify: the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement. (NASU)

◆ **1 Jn. 5:20** His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

Argument: Jesus is called the true God.

Explanation: Context v:18 born of God, v:19 we are of God. V:20 the *Son of God* came...that we might know *Him* who is true. *Him* is referring back to the subject, God.

The true God always refers to the Father in Scripture.

(2 Chron. 15:3; Jer. 10:10; Jn. 17:3; 1 Thess. 1:9)

◆ **Rev. 1:8** I am the Alpha and the Omega, "says the Lord God," who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.

Argument: Because Rev. 21:6, 22:13 calls Jesus the "Alpha and Omega," this verse proves that Jesus is "the Lord God," and "the Almighty."

Explanation: God and Jesus share many titles on Scripture. This one is referring to God because of the distinction in, v. 4 from Him who is and was and is to come....His throne, and from Jesus Christ.

There is only one God. There cannot be any other "Almighty." If Yahweh is Almighty and Jesus is Almighty then neither one of them can be Almighty. (Jn. 5:19, 13:16, 14:10, 20, 28)

Rev. 21:6 Refers to God not Jesus. (Rev. 21:3, 5, 7)

◆ **Rev. 1:17** Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.

Argument: Jesus is the "First and Last" therefore He is God.

Explanation: V: 18 God cannot die.

Jesus Christ was very clear about who was the ultimate authority: "The Son can do nothing by himself...the Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son...For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in himself. And He has given him authority to judge." (Jn. 5:19, 22, 26 and 27)

Christ is the beginning and the end because:

He is the first fruits from the dead, (1 Cor. 15:20).

The Author and Finisher of faith, (Heb. 12:2).

The Man by whom God will judge the world, (Jn. 5:22).

The beginning of the creation of God, (Rev. 3:14)

The Last Adam, (1 Cor. 15:45)

◆ **Rev. 2:8** (see notes on **Rev. 1:17**)

◆ **Rev. 21:6** (see notes on **Rev. 1:8**)

◆ **Rev. 22:13** (see notes on **Rev. 1:17**)

Antichrist – Too often this term is equated with Satan, the Devil, and Demons.

Antichrist always refers to people (humans) who deny that Jesus came in the flesh. Never refers to Satan, the Devil, or Demons. People who deny His humanity are those who claim *Jesus is God*. God is not a man. (Num. 23:19) Without belief in the Christ, the anointed one, the man, the second Adam, the Son of God (Jn. 20:31) there is no sacrifice for sin. (1 Cor. 15:22) (see **Attributes of God, Jesus Christ**)

The term occurs 4 times in Scripture. (1 Jn. 2:18 & 22, 4:3; 2 Jn. 7)

1 Jn. 2:18 Antichrist is coming; even now many antichrists have appeared.

v: 19 talking of brethren who *are not of us* anymore.

1 Jn. 2:22 *The one* who denies that Jesus *is the Christ*? This is the antichrist.

1 Jn 2:23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father; the one who confesses the Son has the Father also.

If one confesses *God the Son* he truly cannot confess the *Son of God* as these terms are very opposite in nature. One is God and one is man. (Jn. 20:31)

The man Christ Jesus. (1 Tim. 2:5)

Verses to consider:

2 Pet. 1:2 The *knowledge* of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

2 Pet. 1:3 Pertaining to life and godliness, through the true *knowledge* of Him.

2 Pet. 1:8 The true *knowledge* of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(Eph. 1:17, 4:13; Col. 1:10, 2:2; 2 Pet. 2:20)

Knowledge is the Strong's NT:1922 *epignosis* (ep-ig'-no-sis); from NT:1921; recognition, i.e. (by implication) full discernment, acknowledgement: *a precise and correct knowledge*. KJV - (ac-) knowledge (-ing, -ment).

One could then assume if there is an accurate knowledge of Jesus Christ, then there must be an inaccurate one. The premise of *Jesus is God*, or *God the Son* is based on unbiblical, unscriptural, uninspired terms adding to the word of God. Rooted in Pagan and Gnostic philosophies, these and many other terms are not found in Scripture. (see **Unbiblical terms** above for more examples)

1 Jn. 4:2-3 Every spirit/breath/mental disposition that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God; 3 and every spirit/breath/mental disposition that does not confess Jesus is not from God; this is the spirit/breath/mental disposition of the antichrist.

(see above commentary)

The term spirit in these verses is the Greek word *pneuma* N.T. 4151 meaning breath, mental disposition, breeze, current of air. Context, v: 1 false prophets.

2 Jn. 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. (see above commentary)

Care must be taken for the one who holds to the traditions of men. (Trinity, Dual Nature of Christ, The God man, etc..)

Many speak in ignorance and have not really searched out their doctrine. Many are innocent as they have no other basis for their religion other than, *this is what I was taught growing up*. Love, and mercy with fear and respect should be extended. All of us are and were in ignorance in many areas of theology, they should be regarded as equal brethren. For love covers a multitude of sins. (1 Pet. 4:8) Many may just want to argue their trinitarian position and call you a heretic.

It is always a good idea to leave these people alone, however, if there is mutual respect and real dialog it is always good to sharpen the sword, iron sharpens iron. God is the one who opens the eyes of the blind, the ears of the deaf, and gives understanding to the wise.

WATER BAPTISM

The method is immersion -

The Greek word *Baptizo* means 'to immerse or dip.'

Matt. 3:6, 16 John baptized many, including Jesus, in the Jordan River.

Jn. 3:23 John was baptizing in Aenon, because there was much water.

Ac. 8:36-39 Philip and the eunuch came up out of the water.

Ac. 22:16 Be baptized, washing away your sins.

1 Cor. 10:2 The Israelites were baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

Col. 2:12 We were buried with Him in baptism. (Rom. 6:3-4)

Christians should be baptized in the-name of 'Jesus' / 'Yahshua' -

Matt. 28:19 Teach all nations, baptizing them in the "name" (singular) of the

Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. This is not a formula; it is the

granting of authority to perform a task. It is a commission to use 'One

Name,' which the Apostles obeyed by baptizing converts in the name of

'Jesus.' Besides, Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost are not names, they are titles.

Ac. 2:37-38 Peter commanded Jews to be baptized in the name of **Jesus** Christ.

Ac. 8:16 The Samaritans were baptized in the name of the Lord **Jesus**.

Ac. 10:48 Peter commanded Cornelius and his household to be baptized in the Name of **Jesus** Christ.

Ac. 19:5 The Ephesians were baptized in the name of the Lord **Jesus**.

Rom. 6:3 We (includes Paul) were baptized into **Jesus** Christ. (Gal. 3:27)

1 Cor. 1:13 Were you baptized in the name of Paul?

Col. 3:17 Do everything in the name of the Lord **Jesus**.

The Bible gives reasons for baptism -

Mk. 16:16 Believe and be baptized, and you will be saved.

Jn. 3:3-5 Unless a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter the Kingdom of God.

Ac. 2:38 Be baptized for the remission of sins. (Ac. 22:16)

Ac. 10:48 Peter commanded them to be baptized. (Jn. 14:15)

Rom. 6:3-11 Being buried with Him in baptism, we walk in newness of life.

Gal. 3:27 For as many as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

1 Pet. 3:21 Baptism an appeal to God for a good conscience-- through the resurrection of Jesus.

People should be baptized after conversion -

Ac. 2:38 Repent and be baptized.

Ac. 8:12 When the Samaritans believed, they were baptized.

Ac. 9:17-18 After Saul was converted, he was baptized.

Ac. 19:5 The Ephesians were believers before they were baptized.

Infants should not be baptized -

Sprinkling is improper method. (*Rhantozo* , Greek word for "sprinkle", Heb. 9:19)

Infants cannot express faith nor repent of sins.

Infants cannot give an answer for a good conscience. (1 Pet. 3:21)

Infants have not sinned. (Ac. 2:38; Rom. 5:13; 1 Cor. 7:14; 1 Jn. 3:4)

Infants are not converted from an old life to a new life. (Rom. 6:2-6)

Matt. 15:3-9 We are not to follow man's traditions. (Rom. 3:3; Ac. 5:29)

Ac. 16:31-34 The baptized household is not proof, because all believed and rejoiced, indicating: no infants participated.

Col. 2:11-12 Circumcision (baptism) at 8 days is not proof, typological and involved only males.

GOD'S PURPOSE FOR EARTH & MANKIND

God wants ALL to be "SAVED"

(1 Tim. 2:3-4; 2 Pet. 3:9; Jn. 3:16-17; 1 Jn. 4:9-10)

PAST - Adam..... Rom. 5:12-21

● **Glory of God on Earth...** Gen. 1:31-2:3; Isa. 45:18

→ **man (first Adam) was created "very good," a "living soul" (not immortal)...** Gen. 2:7

→ **Adam's immortality was conditional...** Gen. 2:15-17; 3:1-7, 19

Only God has immortality... 1 Tim. 1:17, 6:16

He was capable of death (mortality) and of endless life (immortality) dependent upon his obedience to God.

Man was endowed with a moral capacity and a law under which to live.

→ **Adam's disobedience to God's commandment/law..** (Gen. 2:16-17; 3:6-13)

→ **Sin enters the earth...** (Rom. 5:12, 17-19)

→ **Mankind's death & suffering (mortality)...**

(Gen. 2:17, 3:15-19; 1 Cor. 15:21-22 & 53; Ja. 4:14)

Man was changed from "very good" to being mortal/ sinful/ condemned/ death... (Rom. 5:12-21; 1 Cor. 15:21-22)

→ **Ultimately mankind's eternal death (Wrath of God)**

(Jn. 3:36; Rom. 6:23; 2 Cor. 1:9)

This process must be reversed to remove sin & death and to restore God's glory to the earth & mankind.

PRESENT – Last Adam..... (1 Cor. 15:20-24; Gal.1:4)

● **Sin on Earth...** (Rom. 5:12-14)

→ **Jesus Christ (last Adam)...** (Jn. 1:9, 10:7-9, 14:6; Ac. 4:8-12; Rom. 3:24-26)

(1 Tim. 2:5-6; 2 Tim. 1:9-10; Rev. 1:5; 1 Cor. 15:45)

→ **Obeyed God completely (righteous)...** (Jn. 16:33, 17:3-4; Rom. 5:17-19)

(Heb. 4:15, 5:7-9, 9:14)

→ **Received immortal nature that is not able to sin**

(when He was glorified)... (Ac. 2:22-24; Heb. 2:5-9)

→ **Mankind can inherit immortal nature / life...**

(Jn. 3:16, 5:28-29, 6:47,54, 11:25-27; Lk. 20:35-36; Rom. 2:7, 5:1,9,16, 6:5-9, 6:23, 8:1,11; 1 Cor. 15:21-22,53; Gal. 6:8; Col. 3:3-4; 2 Tim. 1:8-10; 1 Jn. 5:11-13)

→ **Mankind can be perfect in the sight of God (Grace / Mercy)...**

(Rom. 8:23; Col. 1:22; Phil. 3:20-21; Ju. 24)

→ **Saves from Wrath...**(Rom. 2:1-16, 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:10, 5:9-10; 2 Tim. 1:10;

Heb. 5:8-9)

FUTURE..... (1 Cor. 15:24-28; Rev. 21:1-7)

Return of King Jesus Christ: His Millennial Kingdom (KOG) & Beyond

● **New Earth filled with the knowledge of the Glory of God...**

(Ps. 72:1, 18-19; Isa. 11:9; Hab. 2:14; Num. 14:21; 1 Cor. 15:28)

→ **Eternal life: translation from mortality to immortality for the righteous...**

(1 Cor. 15:50-56; Phil. 3:20-21; 1 Jn. 3:2; Rev. 21:3-5, 22:3)

→ **God's image restored in man...** (Dan. 12:3, Jn. 6:39)

→ **Immortal saints rule with Christ in Kingdom Of God...**

(Matt. 25:31-34; Dan. 7:27; Rev. 2:26-27, 11:18, 20:6)

→ **Sin and death are destroyed (after millennium)...** (Lk. 20:35-36;

Jn. 5:28-29; 1 Cor. 5:26; Col. 3:3-4; Heb. 2:14; Rev. 20:14, 21:3-4)

→ **Beyond: new heavens, Earth & Jerusalem...**

(Isa. 65:17-18; 2 Pet. 3:10,13; Rev. 20:11, 21:1-7)

→ **God be all in all (Love of God)...** (1 Cor. 15:28; Rev. 21:6-7)

THE KINGDOM OF GOD – the Gospel of Salvation promised to Abraham and his descendants, i.e.. the sons of God.

(Matt. 5:9; Lk. 20:36; Rom. 8:14, 19; Gal. 3:26)

Abraham -

Gen. 3:15 Seed promised to bruise head of serpent.

Gen. 12:3 And in you all the families of the earth will be blessed.

Gen. 17:7-8 The land of Canaan, an everlasting possession; I will be their God.

Gen. 17:19 Isaac; an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him.

Gen. 22:16-18 In your seed all nations of the earth will be blessed.

Gen. 26:3-5 Isaac, I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven.

Gen. 28:13-15 In your descendants, all the families of the earth be blessed.

2 Sam. 7:12-14 I will set up your seed after you...I will establish the throne of his Kingdom for ever. I will be his father and he shall be my son.

Lk. 1:32, 33 He will reign over the house of Jacob for ever.

Lk. 1:54, 55 He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

Lk. 1:68-70, 72, 73 The oath which he swore to our father Abraham.

Gal. 3:7-9 Then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

Gal. 3:27-29 If you are Christ's, you Abraham's seed, heirs according promise.

Heb. 11:10 For he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

Spoken of by the prophets -

Gen. 49:10-12 The scepter shall not depart from Judah.

2 Sam. 7:16 Your house and your kingdom shall endure before Me forever.

2 Sam. 23:5 For He has made an everlasting covenant with me.

1 Chron. 17:11-14 I will establish his kingdom. I will establish his throne forever.

Ps. 2:6-12 I have installed My King Upon Zion, My holy mountain.

Ps. 89:29 I will establish his descendants forever.

Ps. 105:6-10 The covenant which He made with Abraham, And His oath to Isaac.

Ps. 132:11-17 Their sons also shall sit upon your throne forever.

Isa. 9:6-7 There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace.

Isa. 55 I will make an everlasting covenant with you.

Isa. 61:9 Because they are the offspring whom the Lord has blessed.

Jer. 32:39 I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me always.

Jer. 33:25-26 I will restore their fortunes and will have mercy on them.

Ezek. 37:25-27 My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their God.

Dan. 2:44 God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed.

Matt. 3:2 Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Jesus preached it -

Matt. 4:17 Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
Matt. 4:23 Proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom.
Matt. 9:35 Jesus was going through all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom.
Matt. 10:7-8 And as you go, preach, saying, ' The kingdom of heaven is at hand.
Matt. 24:14 This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world.
Mk. 1:14-15 Preaching the gospel of God, The time is fulfilled, the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.
Mk. 13:10 The gospel must first be preached to all the nations.
Mk. 16:15 Go into all the world and preach the gospel to all creation.
Lk. 3:18 He preached the gospel to the people.
Lk. 4:17-19 He anointed me to preach the Gospel.
Lk. 7:22 The poor have the Gospel preached to them.
Lk. 8:1 Proclaiming and preaching the kingdom of God.
Lk. 10:10, 11 The kingdom of God has come near to you.
Lk. 12:31-32 Seek His kingdom, and these things will be added to you.
Lk. 20:1 Teaching the people in the temple and preaching the gospel.
Jn. 3:3 Unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.
Jn. 3:5 Born of water and the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
Jn. 18:36 My kingdom is not of this world.
Ac. 1:3 Speaking of the things concerning the kingdom of God.

Apostles preached it -

Lk. 9:1-2, 6 Preaching the gospel and healing everywhere.
Ac. 3:18-21 Restoration of all things, God has spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.
Ac. 8:12 Preaching, good news about the kingdom of God, name of Jesus Christ.
Ac. 13:32 We preach to you the good news of the promise made to the fathers.
Ac. 14:15, 21 Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God.
Ac. 19:8 Reasoning and persuading them about the kingdom of God.
Ac. 20:24, 25 I went about preaching the kingdom.
Ac. 28:23 Testifying about the kingdom of God, trying to persuade them.
Ac. 28:31 Preaching the kingdom of God, teaching concerning the Lord Jesus.
Rom. 1:1-2 Set apart for the gospel of God.
Rom. 10:15 How beautiful the feet of those who bring good news, good things.
Rom. 15:16, 19 Ministering as a priest the gospel of God.
Eph. 1:20-22 Seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places.
Col. 1:13-14 Transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son.
1 Thess 2:2 To speak to you the gospel of God.
1 Thess. 2:9-12 Walk in a manner worthy of God who calls you into His kingdom.
2 Thess. 1:5 You will be considered worthy of the kingdom of God.
2 Tim. 4:1-2 His kingdom, preach the word; ready in season and out of season.
Heb. 12:28 Therefore, since we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken.
Heb. 13:20-21 Through the blood of the eternal covenant, even Jesus our Lord.
2 Pet. 1:11 Entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus.

Kingdom of God our inheritance -

Matt. 25:34-35 Inherit the kingdom prepared for you, foundation of the world.
Rom. 8:17 If children, heirs also, heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ.
Gal. 3:29 Heirs according to promise.
Eph. 1:4-5 He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world.
Eph. 1:11 We have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined.
Eph. 3:6 That the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of the body.
Titus 3:7-8 His grace we would be made heirs according to hope of eternal life.
Heb. 1:14 For the sake of those who will inherit salvation.
Heb. 6:12-17 The heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His purpose.
Ja. 2:5-6 Heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him.
1 Pet. 1:4 An inheritance which is imperishable, undefiled, will not fade away.

Kingdom of God realized -

Jer. 24:7 They will be My people, and I will be their God.
Jer. 31:33 I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it.
Jer. 32:38-39 They shall be My people, and I will be their God.
Ezek. 11:19-20 And I will give them one heart, and put a new spirit within them.
Ezek. 36:28-32 My people, and I will be your God.
Ezek. 37:26-28 I will set My sanctuary in their midst forever.
Zech. 8:8 I will be their God in truth and righteousness.
Zech. 13:9 They will call on My name, And I will answer them.
1 Cor. 15:28 God may be all in all.
1 Cor. 15:51-57 We will all be changed, in a moment.
2 Cor. 6:16 I will be their God and they shall be my people.
Rev. 1:6 He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His God and Father.
Rev. 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God.
Rev. 11:15 The kingdom, world has become, kingdom of, Lord and of His Christ.
Rev. 12:10 Salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come.
Rev. 21:2-7 The tabernacle of God is among men, He will dwell among them.

Gospel of the Kingdom -

Jn. 6:63 It is the word of life, it requires belief and obedience, it is the means by which we are saved.
Rom. 15:29 I know that when I come to you I shall come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ.
Mk. 1:14, 15 Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God.
Ac. 20:24 To testify to the gospel of the grace of God.
Gal. 1:6-12 It came through a revelation of Jesus Christ.
Rom. 2:16 According to my gospel, God judges secrets of men by Christ Jesus. (Jn. 12:48-50)
Rom. 10:15 How beautiful are the feet of those who preach good news.
Eph. 6:15 Having shod your feet with the equipment of the gospel of peace.
1 Pet. 4:17 What will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God.
1 Cor. 9:18 That in my preaching I may make the gospel free of charge.
(Isa. 55:1)
2 Cor. 4:3 Even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled only to those who are perishing.
(Isa. 28:9-15; Ac. 28:23-29)
2 Thess. 2:14 Through our gospel, you may obtain, glory of our Lord Jesus.
Heb. 4:2 For good news came to us just as to them; i.e. Israel.

Overview of the Millennial Kingdom of God -

- All nations gather against Israel, but Jesus will destroy the invaders (at His return) when his feet shall stand on the Mt. of Olives.
(Zech. 14; Ezek. 38 & 39)
- Jesus will return to the earth, as promised.
(Dan. 7:13; Matt. 25:31, Ac. 1:11; Rev. 1:7)
- Jesus will raise from the dead all who have known Him. This is the 1st resurrection. (1 Thess. 4:15-17; Rev. 20:4-5)
- Jesus will grant immortality to the faithful/saints.
(Rom. 8:18-23; Phil. 3:20-21; 1 Cor. 15:51-56; 1 Jn. 3:2)
- There will be two types of people: mortal and immortal.
- Jesus will live and reign/rule over the nations of the world - one central world government.
(Ps. 72; Dan. 2:44, 7:14 & 27, Zech. 14:9, Matt. 25:31-32, Rev. 11:15)
- Jerusalem will be the capital of the world for law and order.
(Isa. 2:3-4, 16:4-5; Zech. 14: (spec. 16 & 17)
- Jesus enthroned in Jerusalem.
(Ps. 48:2; Isa. 24:23, 62:7, Jer. 3:17)
- Jerusalem will be the center of worship – the one true religion.
(Isa. 56:6-7, 66:23; Zech. 8:22, 14:16-17)
- Christ will rule with justice and judgment, to replace the corrupt judicial system.
(Ps. 19:7; Isa. 11:2-4, 32:1-20; Ac. 3:23; Rev. 19:15)
- Those who are judged to be faithful will join Jesus in ruling over the earth on God's behalf.
(Dan. 7:18; Matt. 25:34, Rom. 8:16-17, Rev. 1:4-6, 5:10, 20:4 & 6)
- The devil/satan will be bound in the bottomless pit during this 1,000 year time, so the nations will no longer be deceived. (Rev. 20:1-3)
→ Who has the keys to the bottomless pit? (Rev. 1:18)
→ Who was the first born from the dead? (Rev. 1:5)

This will be a time of peace, prosperity, health, and long life for all nations.

- peace: (Isa. 2:4, 9:6, 32:7 & 16-18; Mic. 4:1-4; Zech. 9:10)
 - prosperity: (Ps. 67:6, 72:16; Isa. 35:1; Amos 9:13)
 - repentance: (Isa. 2:3; Jer. 3:17)

- The devil/satan will be loosed from bondage to deceive the nations again.
(Rev. 20:7-8)
- Nations will gather in battle against Jesus Christ, and His saints. The nations will be utterly destroyed by God. (Rev. 20:7-9)
- The 2nd resurrection and judgment takes place: the books are opened.
(Rev. 20:5, 11-13)
- Finally, Death and Hades are destroyed forever. (Rev. 21:14)

Jobs in the Kingdom -

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Rulers | Isa. 32:1 Princes will rule justly. |
| Farmers | Amos 9:13, 14 Sowing seed, vineyards, gardens. |
| Fishermen | Ezek. 47:10 Fishermen will stand beside the river. |
| Clean Up Duties | Ezek. 39:14, 15 So they will cleanse the land. |
| Herdsmen | Jer. 31:12 The flock and the herd. |

What will the future (Paradise) Earth be like?

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Everyone will know God | (Hab. 2:14; Isa.11:9; Jer. 31:33, 34; 1 Cor. 13:11, 12) |
| Righteous and just rulership | (Ps. 72:2; Isa. 9:7; Jer. 23:5-6; Heb. 1:8) |
| No more war | (Ps. 72:7; Isa. 60:17-18, Mic. 4:3-4) |
| Perfect health | (Isa. 33:24, 58:8; Jer. 33:6-8 Rev. 21:4, 22:2) |
| New bodies | (Phil. 3:21; Col. 3:4; 1 Jn. 3:2) |
| Safety / Security | (Isa. 32:18; Jer. 33:16; Ezek. 34:25; Hos.2:18) |
| The land will be healed | (Isa. 32:15, 35:1-7) |
| Abundant food | (Isa. 25:6; Amos 9:13; Matt. 26:29) |
| Everlasting joy | (Isa. 35:10, 51:3; Jer. 31:11-14, 33:11; Jn. 16:22) |
| Ownership of vines and fig trees | (Mic. 4:4; Amos 9:14; Zech. 3:10) |
| Deserts bloom | (Isa. 35:1-2, 7-10; 41:18-19, 51:3; Ezek. 36:35) |
| Thanksgiving | (Ps. 100:4; Isa. 51:3; Jer. 33:11; Rev. 7:12) |
| Singing | (Isa. 26:1, 42:10, 35:10, 51:3; Rev. 14:3, 15:3) |
| Dancing | (Ps. 30:11, 149:3; Jer. 31:4, 13) |
| No death | (Isa. 25:8; Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:26, 54; 2 Tim. 1:10; Heb. 2:14-15) |
| No more tears | (Isa. 25:8, 35:10; Rev. 7:17, 21:4) |
| New temple in Jerusalem | (Ezek. 40-44; Rev. 3:12, 21:2, 10) |
| A river flowing out of temple | (Ezek. 47:8-12; Rev. 22:1-2) |
| Israel becoming glory of the Earth | (Isa. 60) |
| Law going forth from Jerusalem | (Isa. 2:1-3, 33:20-22, 60:17-18; Mic. 4:1-2) |
| Messiah has His own land. | (Ezek. 45:7, 48:21-22) |
| Animals nature changed | (Isa. 11:6-9, 65:25) |
| Israel divided to the 12 tribes | (Ezek. 47:13 – 48:29) |
| Eating from the tree of life | (Rev. 2:7, 22:1-2, 14, 19) |
| Worship | (Zech. 8:20-23, Rev. 15:2-4, 19:1-7) |
| Musical instruments played | (Ps. 149:3; Rev. 14:1-14, 15:2-4) |
| Inheritance of land | (Deut. 30:20; Jer. 23:8; Ps. 37:9, 11, 18, 27, 29; Prov. 2:21) |

Messiah's rule and Kingdom will reign with out end.

Ps. 45:6, 89:35-37; Dan. 2:44, 7:13-14, 27; Obad. 21; Mic. 4:7; Isa. 9:6, 52:13; Lk. 1:32-33; 1 Cor. 15:34-25; Heb. 1:8; Rev. 11:15, 22:3-5

RESURRECTION, OUR HOPE IN CHRIST – Raised from the dead all who are responsible to God. A physical bodily resurrection. (1 Cor. 15:12-24)

Isa 26:19 But those who die in the Lord will live; their bodies will rise again!

Isa. 26:19 Their corpses rise, the earth will give birth to departed spirits.

Ezk. 37:14 And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life.

Matt. 27:52 Tombs were opened; bodies of saints who had fallen asleep raised.

Jn. 5:28-29 All who are in the tombs shall hear His voice, and shall come forth.

Rom. 6:4 Christ was raised from the dead, we too might walk in newness of life.

Rom. 6:5 Certainly we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection.

Rom. 8:11 He who raised Christ Jesus from dead will give life, your mortal bodies.

1 Cor. 6:13-15 God raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

1 Cor. 15:16-17 For if the dead are not raised, not even Christ has been raised.

1 Cor. 15:20 Christ was raised from, dead, first fruits of those who are asleep.

1 Cor. 15:21 Since by man came death, by man came, the resurrection, of dead.

1 Cor. 15:22 For as in Adam all die, so also 'in Christ' all shall be made alive.

Phil. 3:21 Will transform, body of our humble state to conformity in, His glory.

Other scriptural References -

(1 Cor. 15:44-54; 1 Thess. 4:14; 1 Pet. 3:18-19; Matt. 13:43; Rom. 8:29-30; 2 Cor. 3:18; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Jn. 3:2)

Death is Abolished -

1 Cor. 15:53-55 O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?

Rev. 1:18 I have the keys of death and of Hades.

Rev. 20:14-15 Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

The Rapture - (happens at the resurrection near end of the tribulation)

1 Thes. 4:13-18 We which are alive and remain shall be caught up.

2 Thes. 2:1-8 Apostasy and the first revealing of the antichrist precede rapture.

1 Cor. 15:51-52 We shall not all die, but we shall all be changed.

Matt. 24:36-41 Some escape global trial like Noah, but through the sealing (Rev. 7:3,4), one is taken the other is left behind.

Lk. 21:28-36 Expect the Rapture when signs begin, shake sleep, and pray that you escape **all** these things.

(See also; Gen. 5:24; 2 Ki. 2:11; Song. 2:10-14; Isa. 26:14-21, 66:5-9; Jn. 14:1-3; Ac. 8:39; 2 Cor. 12:2-4; Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 5:1-11; Titus 2:13; Heb. 9:28, 11:35; Ja. 5:7-8; 1 Jn. 3:2; Jd. 14.)

The word 'Rapture' is Biblical

- The English word *rapture* is derived from the Latin word *raptus*, the past participle of the verb *rapere*, which means "to seize or snatch by force."
- The Latin Bible has rapture (*rapere, raptum, raptus, etc*) in every place the Greek N.T. has *harpazo*.

Matt. 11:12 take by force

Matt. 13:19 catches away

Jn. 6:15 take by force

Jn. 10:12, 28, 29 catches, pluck

Ac. 8:39 caught away (in body)

Ac. 23:10 take by force

2 Cor. 12:2, 4 caught up (in spirit)

1 Thess. 4:17 caught up

Ju. 23 pulling

Rev. 15:5 caught up

- The English word "rapture" means "to be caught away in body or spirit"; both ideas are in the Bible in verses using *harpazo*. These verses, like 1 Thes. 4:17, could be translated "shall be raptured." The word "rapture" is in the Bible in the same sense as "God" and "Church." "Rapture" is an English word that accurately reflects the meaning of the Greek in these passages.

Saints in tribulation in the end of days -

Matt. 22:1-14 Slaves seized and killed.

Matt. 24:9 Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you.

Mk. 13:1-13 End days events and persecution.

Lk. 1-19 End days events and persecution.

Rev. 2:10 You will have tribulation for ten days.

Rev. 6:9 Fifth seal, saints slain.

Rev. 7:14 These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation.

Sons of Yahweh – The new creation like the Angels. (Lk. 20:35-36)

(see **Angels, Sons of God**)

Matt. 5:9 Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.

Lk. 20:36 They cannot die any more, because they are equal to angels and are sons of God , being sons of the resurrection.

Rom. 8:14 For all who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God.

Rom. 8:19 Creation waits with eager longing for the revealing of the sons of God.

Gal. 3:26 For in Christ Jesus you are all sons of God , through faith.

Sons of Yahweh manifested -

Isa. 52:10 All the ends of the Earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Isa. 66:5-9 She was delivered of a man-child, called a nation and Zion's children.

Jer. 31:22 The Lord has created a new thing; a woman shall encompass a man.

Jn. 16:21 The woman in travail has sorrow until she is delivered of the child.

Eph. 4:13 Until the saints (plural) all come unto a perfect man.

Rev. 12:1-6 The man-child was caught toward God and His throne.

Saints reward given at second coming of Christ -

Matt. 13:37-43 The righteous will shine forth like the sun, in the Kingdom.

Matt. 25:34 Inherit the kingdom prepared, from the foundation of the world.

Lk. 14:14 You will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.

Col. 3:4 Christ, our life, is revealed, you will be revealed with Him in glory.

2 Thess. 1:10 When He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day.

2 Tim. 4:8 Laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day; and not only to me, but also to all who have loved His appearing.

Titus 2:13-14 To purify for Himself a people for His own possession.

1 Pet. 5:4 Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.

1 Jn. 3:2-3 When He appears, we will be like Him, we will see Him just as He is.

CONDITIONAL SALVATION OF MAN – (see **Baptism, Death** section)

Matt. 7:21 Not every one who says, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom.

Mk. 16:16 He who believes and is baptized will be saved ; but he who does not believe will be condemned.

Jn. 3:15-18 That whoever believes in him may have eternal life.

Jn. 3:36 He who does not obey the Son shall not see life.

Jn. 6:40 Every one who sees the Son, believes in him should have eternal life.

Jn. 8:24 You will die in your sins unless you believe that I am He.

Jn. 12:48 He who rejects me and does not receive my sayings has a judge.

Ac. 2:21 Whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved .

Rom. 10:12-13 For, all who call upon the name of the Lord will be saved.

Rom. 11:22-23 Behold then the kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off.

1 Cor. 10:12 Let any one who thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall.

2 Thess. 1:7-11 They shall suffer the punishment of eternal destruction.

2 Thess. 2:12 All may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Heb. 4:1 The promise of entering his rest remains, let us fear lest any, be judged.

1 Pet. 4:18 Righteous man is scarcely saved, where will impious, sinner appear.

Rev. 20:15 Not found written in the book of life, was thrown into the lake of fire.

Rev. 21:8 Their lot shall be in, lake that burns with fire / sulphur, second death.

Eternal destruction for ungodly – extinction, annihilation, desolation, no more. Examples of Eternal punishment burned not forever but completely. Eternal and forever refers to the remembrance of God's judgment on them. **(Death)**

2 Pet. 2:6 The cities of **Sodom and Gomorrah** to ashes he condemned them to extinction and made them an example to those who were to be ungodly (Gen. 19; Lk. 17:29; Jude 7)

Isa. 34:9-10 **Edom** shall be turned into pitch, her land shall become burning pitch. Night and day, shall not be quenched; smoke shall go up for ever.

Isa. 64:10-11 **Jerusalem**, desolation...has been burned by fire. (Jer. 38:23)

Isa. 13:19-22 **Babylon** will be like Sodom and Gomorrah. (Jer. 50:39-40)

Rev. 20:10 **The Beast and false prophet** destroyed by fire.

Rev. 20:14-15 **Death and Hades** were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire; 15 and if **any one's name was not found written in the book of life**, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

The final judgment, the destiny of the ungodly – at the resurrection.

Job 4:20 Unobserved, they perish forever.

Job 24:24 Even like the heads of grain they are cut off.

Ps. 1:6 The way of the wicked will perish.

Ps. 21:9-12 The Lord will swallow them up, and his fire will consume them.

Ps. 37:1-2 They will wither quickly like the grass, And fade like the green herb.

Ps. 37:20-38 But the wicked perish; ...they vanish - like smoke they vanish away.

Ps 73:18-20 You cast them down to destruction.

Ps. 92:7-9 For, behold, Your enemies will perish.

Ps. 104:35 Let sinners be consumed from the earth, let the wicked be no more.

Ps. 145:20 All the wicked He will destroy.

Prov. 2:21-22 The wicked will be cut off from the land...will be uprooted from it.

Prov. 10:25, 29-30 Ruin to the workers of iniquity.

Dan. 12:2 Some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Isa. 1:28 Those who forsake the Lord will come to an end.

Isa. 66:24 Those that rebelled against me; for their worm shall not die, their fire shall not be quenched.

Jer. 20:11 Their eternal dishonor will never be forgotten.

Obad. 1:15 I, the Lord, will judge all godless nations!

Mal. 4:1-3 The wicked shall be burned up, left with no root.

Matt. 3:12 The chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire.

Matt. 7:13-14 Broad is the way that leads to destruction, many who go in by it.

Matt. 21:44 Whoever falls on this stone will be broken; grind him to powder.

Matt. 25:32-46 Separation at his coming of the sheep and the goats.

Jn. 5:27 He has authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of man.

Jn. 12:48 The word that I have spoken will be his judge on the last day.

Gal. 6:8 H who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption.

Phil. 3:19 Whose end is destruction, god is their belly, glory is in their shame.

2 Thess. 1:9 These shall be punished with everlasting destruction.

Rev. 14:10-11 No rest, day or night, worshipers of the beast and its image.

Rev. 20:11-15 Great white throne judgment, at the end of the millennium. (Rev 19:20)

DEATH - the separation of the spirit from the body, cessation of being.

Unbiblical terms or phrases concerning state of the departed dead.

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Deathlessness | Died and went to heaven |
| Immortal souls | Going (went) to heaven |
| Souls in torment | Going (sent) to hell |
| Pearly gates | Walking the streets of Gold |
| Departing to see Jesus | Went home to heaven |
| Angels took home | Playing harps |
| Purgatory | Limbo |
| Ghosts (dead humans) in the Earth | Departed souls |
| Seeing loved ones at death | Home to be with the Lord |
| Passed on | Went to the great beyond |
| Gone to or given a mansion | Looking over the balcony of heaven |
| Floating on the clouds with angels | They are still hear in spirit |
| I feel their presence | Earned their wings |
| In a better place | They're watching over us |
| With their love ones now | St. Peter meets them |
| Undying soul | Divine Spark |
| Souls have gone to glory | Gates of Glory |
| Placed in correction | Went to torments |
| Saints reigning in Heaven | Gone to their reward |

What is death?

Gen. 3:17-19 Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Ps. 146:2-4 When his breath departs he return to his Earth.

Eccl. 3:19, 20 All go to one place; all are from the dust, and all turn to dust again.

Job 34:14 All flesh would perish together, and man would return to dust.

Eccl. 12:1-7 The dust returns to the earth, the spirit returns to God who gave it.

Death is opposite of life, absence of life, not life in some other form or place.

2 Ki. 20:1 Thou shalt die and not live.

Rev. 20:4-6 The dead live not until.

Num. 4:19 That they may live, and not die.

Death is a sleep -

Ps. 13:3 Lest I sleep the sleep of death.

1 Th. 4:13-18 Them that are asleep.

Jer. 51:39, 57 They swoon away and sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake.

Dan. 12:2 Them that sleep in the dust.

Eph. 5:14 Awake, O sleeper, arise from the dead, and Christ shall give you light.

Both the righteous and the unrighteous are said to be asleep when they are dead.

Death is an enemy -

1 Cor. 15:26 The last enemy abolished is death.

Death is brought on by sin -

Rom. 6:23 For the wages of sin is death.

Rom. 5:12 Sin came into the world through one man and death through sin, and so death spread to all men because all men sinned.

Where are the dead? They are all in one place. (Eccl. 3:19, 20)

Ps. 22:15 Thou dost lay me in the dust of death.

Job 7:21 For now I shall lie in the earth; thou wilt seek me, but I shall not be.

Gen. 3:19 Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Their place is one of silence and repose -

Job 3:11-22 Where the wicked cease from troubling, there the weary are at rest.

Ps. 6:5 In death there is no remembrance, in Sheol who can give thee praise.

Ps. 115:17 Dead do not praise the Yahweh, nor do any that go down into silence.

Ps. 88:10-12 Are thy wonders known in the darkness, or thy saving help in the land of forgetfulness?

Isa. 38:18-19 For Sheol cannot thank thee, death cannot praise thee; those who go down to the pit cannot hope for thy faithfulness.

Eccl. 9:10 There is no work or thought or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, to which you are going.

They are not with Christ in heaven -

Prov. 30:4 Who has ascended to heaven and come down.

Jn. 3:13 No one ascends to heaven, he who descended from heaven the Son of man.

Ac. 2:34 David did not ascend into the heavens.

Rom. 10:6 Who will ascend into heaven.

The only way believers get to be with the Lord, is by His coming for them.
(See **Resurrection** section)

Death is never said to take one to be with the Lord.

The dead are in the graves – sheol, hell

Jn. 5:28-29 All who are in their graves.

Dan. 12:2 Them that sleep in the dust.

Isa. 26:19 Ye that dwell in the dust.

In the Word of God the dead are always said to be where their bodies are.

What is the state of the dead? They sleep and rest -

Dan. 12:13 But go your way till the end; and you shall rest.

Jn. 11:11, 14 Lazarus has fallen asleep, but I go to awake him out of sleep.

1 Cor. 15:3-20 Most of whom are still alive, though some have fallen asleep.

1 Cor. 15:51-57 We shall not all sleep.

1 Th. 4:13-18 Concerning those who are asleep...fallen asleep.

Ac. 7:60, 8:2 When he said this he fell asleep.

They praise not the Lord or exercise mental powers -

Ps. 6:5 In death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who can give praise.
Ps. 115:17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
Ps. 146:4 His breath goeth forth, he returns to his earth; in that day his thoughts perish.
Eccl. 9:4-6 The living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have any more reward; the memory of them is forgotten.
Isa. 38:18, 19 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

The Saints not live until the resurrection -

1 Cor. 15:12-21 Everyone dies because all of us are related to Adam, ...all who are related to Christ will rise again.
1 Cor. 15:51-57 At the last trumpet.....this mortal must put on immortality.
Rev. 20:4-6 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years...

What assurance does God give concerning the dead?

That they will be resurrected to life or judgment. (see **Judgment**)
Jn. 5:28-29 Good deeds/resurrection of life, evil deeds resurrection / judgment.
Rev. 20:11-15 White throne judgment.

That they will ultimately receive fullness of life through the saving work of Jesus Christ if “in Christ.” (see also **Judgment, Conditional Salvation)**

1 Cor. 15:22-28 In Adam (carnal) all die, in Christ (spirit), all shall be made alive.
Rom. 5:18-21 So eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.
1 Tim. 2:3-6 One God and one mediator between God and man, Christ Jesus
1 Tim. 4:9-11 He is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.

Immortality of the soul - The Scriptures never speak of the ‘immortality of the soul.’ The immortality of the soul is Pagan in origin and not taught in the Scriptures. (Gen. 3:4 The snake’s lie, “You shall not surly die.”)

The soul is said to die -

Isa. 53:12 He poured out his soul to death, was numbered, transgressors.
Ezek. 18:4, 20 The soul that sins shall die.
Ps. 78:50 He did not spare them from death.
Ps. 116:1-8 The pangs of Sheol laid hold on me.
Matt. 26:38 My soul is very sorrowful, even unto death.

REBUTTAL OF REINCARNATION

Gen. 3:19 For you are dust, and to dust you shall return.
2 Sam. 14:14 We, like water spilled on ground, cannot be gathered up again.
Job 14:5 Man’s days are determined, his limits, Thou hast set, he cannot pass.
Ps. 89:48 Can man live and not see death? Or deliver his soul from, Sheol.
Ps. 103:15-16 As for man, his days, like grass; the wind passed over, is no more.
Eccl. 12:7 The spirit will return to God who gave it. (i.e. The spirit of life)
Heb. 9:27 It is appointed for men to die once, after this comes judgment.

HELL, NAMES AND HISTORY

O.T. Names and Translations

The word **Hell** in the O.T. is always a translation of the Hebrew word *Sheol*, which occurs 64 times, and is rendered "hell" 32 times, "grave" 29 times, and "pit" 3 times in the King James Version.

The radical and primary meaning is, "*Covering*" or "*Grave*" (Gen. 37:35; Job 14:13; Ps. 6:5, 139:8)

Reference is made to righteous men going to 'sheol' i.e. "hell" - "the grave".

Gen. 37:35: Jacob went to sheol

Job. 14:13; 17:13: Job went to sheol

Ps. 49:15; 88:3: David went to sheol

Isa. 38:10: King Hezekiah went to sheol.

Ps. 16:10: Jesus went to sheol.

All five of these righteous men went to sheol - hell. They did not go to a place of fiery torment miles beneath the surface of the earth. They simply went to the grave.

The wicked join the righteous in sheol at death. All go to the same place.

Num. 16:30, 33 Korah and his rebels were plunged into a "pit" (sheol).

1Ki. 2:6 Joab, a merciless man of blood ended up in sheol.

1Ki. 2:9 Shimei, who cursed David with a grievous curse went to sheol.

Job 21:13; 24:19 says that all the wicked who reject God go to sheol.

Ps. 9:17 The wicked shall be turned into sheol.

Ps. 31:17 Let the wicked be ashamed and let them be silent in sheol.

Isa. 14:9,11,15 The ungodly king of Babylon went to sheol.

N.T. Names and Translations -

There are three words translated "Hell" in the N.T., **Hades** and **Tartarus**, which are Greek, and **Gehenna**, which is the Greek form of the Hebrew words **Gee** and **Hinnom**, meaning "the valley of Hinnom."

Hades occurs eleven times and is rendered "grave" once, and "hell" ten times.

Hades first or primary meaning is, *grave or state of the dead*. Hades is also used in a *figurative sense* to represent a state of degradation, calamity, or suffering. Hades is also a name of a Greek mythological god of the underworld.

Tartarus occurs only once. (2 Pet. 2:4 **no time duration** noted)

Gehenna (Greek *Geenna*; Hebrew *Ge Hinnom*), Valley of Hinnom, near Jerusalem. Because some of the Israelites are supposed to have sacrificed their children to Moloch there (see 2 Ki. 23:10), the valley came to be regarded as a place of abomination. In a later period it was *made a refuse dump, and perpetual fires were maintained there to prevent pestilence*. Thus, in the New Testament, Gehenna became *synonymous* with hell. (Today it is a nice green park in Israel.)

(Matt. 5:22, 29, 30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15; 23:33; Mk. 9:43, 45, 47; Lk. 12:5; Ja. 3:6)

Eternal Fire – the fire that utterly consumes and destroys.

(see **Conditional Salvation** section)

Ps. 37:20 But the wicked perish, they vanish - like smoke they vanish away.

Matt. 3:10 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down/thrown in the fire .

History of Hell -

Many sources conclude that the doctrine of “eternal torments and punishments” for the wicked originated from Hindu, Persian, Egyptian, and Grecian religions.

SOURCES OF EVIL

YHWH (Yahweh) Creates EVIL – disaster, calamity, ill.

The following verses show that YHWH (Yahweh) creates EVIL, that he threatens people with **EVIL**, and that he sends **EVIL** spirits, among other things.

Because He loves us -

Deut. 8:5 As a man disciplines his son, the LORD your God disciplines you.

Job 5:17 Behold, happy is the man whom God reproves.

Prov. 3:12 Yahweh reproves him whom He loves.

Prov 13:24 He who spares his rod hates his son, But he who loves him disciplines him promptly.

Prov. 29:17 Discipline your son, and he will give you rest.

That we may fear Him -

Ps. 103:11 So great is his steadfast love toward those who fear Him.

Ps 103:17 The steadfast love of Yahweh upon those who fear Him.

Ps 147:11 Yahweh takes pleasure in those who fear Him, steadfast love.

Mal. 4:2 For you who fear my name the sun of righteousness shall rise.

Ac. 13:26 Those among you that fear God, the message of this salvation.

To know our thoughts, to test humanity -

Gen. 22:1 God tested Abraham.

Ps. 7:9 Thou who triest the minds and hearts, thou righteous God.

Ps. 11:5 Yahweh tests the righteous and the wicked, and his soul hates him that loves violence.

Ps. 17:3 If thou testest me, thou wilt find no wickedness in me.

Ps. 26:2 Prove me, O Yahweh, and try me; test my heart and my mind.

Ps. 139:1 O Yahweh, thou hast searched me and known me.

Zech. 13:9 I will put this third into the fire, and refine them as one refines silver, and test them as gold is tested.

Mal. 3:3 He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons.

Ja. 1:12 Blessed is the man who endures trial....he will receive the crown of life.

1 Pet. 1:7 Your faith, more precious than gold, though perishable is tested by fire.

1 Pet. 4:12 Do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal, comes upon you to prove you.

The correct definition of the word EVIL -

In the Hebrew, the word **EVIL** is *RA*, and simply means *bad*, in the Greek the word is *KAK-ON* the meaning is the same (the opposite of good) i.e. bad. But, the definition is to be distinguished from sin, in that *it is not a mistake when YHWH (Yahweh) creates EVIL*. Thus, the word has no moral tinge.

Isa. 45:7 I form the light and create darkness, I bring prosperity and **CREATE DISASTER**; I, YHWH (Yahweh), do all these things. NIV
NASB: **CREATING CALAMITY**; I am YHWH (Yahweh) who does all these.
RSV: **CREATE WOE**, I am YHWH (Yahweh), who do[es] all these things.
KJV: **CREATE EVIL**: I YHWH (Yahweh) do all these things.
DBY: **CREATING EVIL**: I, YHWH (Yahweh), do all these things.
YLT: **PREPARING EVIL**, I [am] YHWH (Yahweh), doing all these things.

Lam. 3:38 Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that both **CALAMITIES** and good things come? NIV
NASB: Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that both good and **ILL** go forth?
RSV: Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that good and **EVIL** come?
KJV: Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not **EVIL** and good?
DBY: Out of the mouth of the Most High doeth not there proceed **EVIL** and good?
YLT: From the mouth of the Most High go not forth the **EVILS** and the good.

Other verses – a selected few.

2 Sam. 12:11-12 YHWH (Yahweh), 'Behold, I will raise up **EVIL** against you.
1 Ki. 14:10 therefore behold, I will bring **EVIL** upon the house of Jerobo'am.
1 Ki. 21:29 I will not bring **EVIL** in his days; but in his son's days I will bring **EVIL**.
2 Ki. 21:12 I am bringing upon Jerusalem and Judah such **EVIL**.
2 Chr. 34:24 Thus says YHWH (Yahweh), Behold, I will bring **EVIL**.
2 Chr. 34:28 your eyes shall not see all the **EVIL** which I will bring upon.
Job 2:10 Shall we receive good at the hand of God, shall we not receive **EVIL**?
Job 42:11 Comforted him for all the **EVIL** that Yahweh had brought upon him.
Prov. 16: 4 YHWH (Yahweh) has made all for His purpose, the day of **EVIL**.
Isa. 31:2 And He also [is] wise, and bringeth in **EVIL**.
Jer. 11:11 Thus says YHWH (Yahweh), Behold, I am bringing **EVIL**.
Jer. 14:16 And I have poured out upon them this **EVIL**.
Jer. 18:11 Behold, I am shaping **EVIL** against you.
Jer. 19:3 I am bringing such **EVIL** upon this place.
Jer. 19:15 Thus says YHWH (Yahweh) all the **EVIL** that I have pronounced.
Jer. 23:12 For I will bring **EVIL** upon them in the year of their punishment.
Jer. 26:3 Then I will relent and not bring on them the **DISASTER**.
Jer. 26:13 YHWH(Yahweh) will repent of the **EVIL**.
Jer. 36:3 Judah will hear all the **EVIL** which I intend to do to them.
Jer. 32:42 YHWH (Yahweh): Just as I have brought all this great **EVIL**.
Jer. 35:17 YHWH (Yahweh), all the **EVIL** that I have pronounced.
Jer. 36:31 All the **EVIL** that I have pronounced against them.
Jer. 40:2 YHWH (Yahweh) pronounced this **EVIL** against this place.
Jer. 42:10 I repent of the **EVIL** which I did to you.
Jer. 42:17 From the **EVIL** which I will bring upon them.
Jer. 44:2 You have seen all the **EVIL** that I brought upon Jerusalem.
Jer. 45:5 I am bringing **EVIL** upon all flesh, says YHWH. (Yahweh)
Jer. 49:37 I will bring **EVIL** upon them, my fierce anger, says YHWH.
Jer. 51:64 Babylon shall sink because of the **EVIL** that I am bringing upon her.
Ezek. 6:10 YHWH (Yahweh); I have not said in vain that I would do this **EVIL**.
Amos 3:6 Does **EVIL** befall a city, unless YHWH (Yahweh) has done it?
Mic. 1:12 Because **EVIL** has come down from YHWH (Yahweh).
Mic. 2:3 YHWH (Yahweh): Behold, against this family I am devising **EVIL**.

Yahweh sent Evil spirits – (see Satan / Devil and Demons section)

Jdg. 9:23 Yahweh sent an **EVIL** spirit, between Abim'elech and Shechem.
1 Ki. 22:19-23 I will go out and be a deceiving spirit in the prophets.
2 Chron. 18:18-21 Behold, the Lord has put a deceiving spirit in the mouth of these your prophets, for the Lord has proclaimed disaster against you.
2 Chron. 21:16 Yahweh, stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines.
1 Sam. 16:23 Whenever the **EVIL** spirit from YHWH (Yahweh) was upon Saul.
1 Sam. 18:10 An **EVIL** spirit from YHWH (Yahweh) rushed upon Saul.
1 Sam. 19:9 Then an **EVIL** spirit from YHWH (Yahweh) came upon Saul.
1 Sam. 16:14 Now an **EVIL** spirit from YHWH (Yahweh) tormented him.
1 Sam. 16:15 Behold now, an **EVIL** spirit from Yahweh is tormenting you.

Strong Delusions -

Ex. 10:20 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart.
1 Sam. 18:10 An evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he raved.
1 Ki. 22:18-22 Be a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
2 Chron. 18:18-22 Yahweh has put a deceiving spirit in the mouth.
Ps. 69:27-28 Add iniquity to iniquity, they not come into Your righteousness.
Isa. 19:14 The Lord has mixed within her a spirit of distortion.
Isa. 63:17 O Yahweh, do You cause us to stray from Your ways,
and harden our heart from fearing you.
2 Thess. 2:11 God will send upon them a deluding influence, they will believe.

Deaf, blind, dumb -

Gen. 19:11 They struck the men at the doorway of the house with blindness.
Ex. 4:11-12 Who makes him mute or deaf, or seeing or blind? Is it not I, Yahweh.
Deut. 28:28-29 Yahweh will strike you with madness, blindness, and panic.
Prov. 20:12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye, The Lord made both of them.
Ezek. 3:26 I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth.
Lk. 1:20 And behold, you shall be silent and unable to speak until the day.

Starvation -

Deut. 28:48 Lord will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness.
Lev. 26:39 Will rot away because of their iniquity in the lands of your enemies;
and also because of the iniquities of their forefathers they will rot away.
Ps. 105:16 He called for a famine upon the land; He broke, whole staff of bread.
Isa. 3:1 Yahweh, is going to remove, supply, support, the whole supply of bread
and the whole supply of water.
Ezek. 4:15-17 Bread and water will be scarce waste away in their iniquity.
Ezek. 14:13-14 If a country sins against me, I will stretch out My hand against it,
destroy, supply of bread, send famine against it, cut off, man, beast.
Ezek. 24:23-24 You will rot away in your iniquities and you will groan.

Pestilence - just a few

Ex. 5:3 He will fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword. (Ex. 9:3, 15)

Ex. 23:28 I will send hornets ahead of you. (Deut. 7:20)

Num. 14:12 I will smite them with pestilence and dispossess them.

Deut. 28:21 The Lord will make the pestilence cling to you.

2 Sam. 24:15 So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel.

Jer. 21:6-7 Both man and beast; they will die of a great pestilence.

(Jer. 21:9, 24:10)

Jer. 42:17 Famine and by pestilence; the calamity that I am going to bring.

Hab. 3:5 Before Him goes pestilence, and plague comes after Him.

Rev. 2:23 I will kill her children with pestilence. (Rev. 6:8, 18:8)

Sickness, Disease, Natural disasters etc....

Too many to list (ex. Egypt, Sodom and Gomorrah, Jerusalem)

God brings all these things to fulfill His divine will and purposes.

God makes people drunk to destroy them -

Isa. 63:6 I trod down the peoples in My anger, made them drunk in My wrath.

Lam. 4:21 You will become drunk and make yourself naked.

Hab. 2:16 Now you yourself drink and expose your own nakedness.

Other verses -

Ru. 1:20-21 I went away full, and Yahweh has brought me back empty.

1 Sam. 2:7 The Yahweh makes poor and makes rich; he brings low, and exalts.

Job 1:21 Yahweh gave, and Yahweh hath taken away.

Job 12:23-25 He makes nations great, and destroys them; he enlarges nations, and disperses them. He deprives the leaders of the earth of their reason; he sends them wandering through a trackless waste. They grope in darkness with no light; he makes them stagger like drunkards.

Ps. 75:7 It is God who executes judgment, putting down one, lifting up another.

Lam. 3:38 Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that good and evil come.

Neh. 4:15 God had frustrated their plan, we all returned to the wall.

Yahweh does not hear the wicked – (see **Satan / Devil and **Demons** section)**

Ps. 66:18 If I regard wickedness in my heart, The Lord will not hear.

Prov. 15:29 The Lord is far from the wicked, He hears the prayer of the righteous.

Prov. 28:9-10 Even his prayer is abomination, who leads upright astray in evil.

Jn. 9:31-32 We know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is God-fearing and does His will, He hears him.

Ja. 4:3-4 You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.

Antichrist – Nowhere in Scripture is Satan, The Devil, or Demons ever equated with the Antichrist. Antichrist is always referencing to those who deny Christ's human nature. Never refers to His supposed Godhood, rather the opposite.

(1 Jn. 2:18, 22; 1Jn. 4:3; 2 Jn. 7) (see **Trinity Verses Explained**)

SATAN / DEVIL

Satan – an adversary or accuser. (a noun or adjective, not a proper name) (sa'-tan) (*saTan*), adversary, from the verb *saTan*, to lie in wait (as adversary); Satan, Satanas, adversary, diabolos, Devil, adversary or accuser.

The Biblical record shows no references to the origin and nature of Satan, the devil, or demons. *The context usually determines the adversary or accuser.*

The only person ever recorded to *be tempted* or actually *tempted* by the devil or Satan in the Bible is Jesus. (Matt:4:1-11; Lk. 4:1-13; Mk. 1:12)

(1 Cor. 7:5 *So that Satan does not tempt you?* Paul, warning about temptation of fleshly lusts. (see **Temptation** section)

(Rev. 2:10 *The devil is about to, throw people into prison to be tested? How can an invisible being grab someone and throw them in prison? No record of anyone being tempted like Jesus. There is only one God who possesses all power and authority, He alone gives power to whom ever He wills.*)

The supremacy of Yahweh. He alone is the only power. The only EL, who creates light and darkness and makes both good and evil, (Isa 45) (see **Sources of Evil**) There are loads of Scriptures on this, He even sends evil spirits. Saul etc... Vines calls demons "Greek deities."

There is no other God but Yahweh. Just like calling Jesus God, the church inadvertently gives Satan or demons power as God, as if they have free will to do whatever they want to thwart the plans of God. There are no other gods before me, says Yahweh. (Ex. 20:3; Deut. 5:7)

What of the evil in the Earth? He even gives people over to strong delusions, according to their own lusts. (Isa. 19:14; 2 Thess 2:11) We have nothing to fear but Yahweh and now His Son whom He appointed heir to have all power and all authority under His Father. (Matt. 28:18; Eph. 1:20-22; Heb. 2:8)

Therefore, Satan, the devil, or demons have no power *unless it is given* by the one whom as all power. (See Rev 9 and the like "power" is given to do harm) Yahweh is the God of this age and every age that ever was and ever will be.

Ps 145:13 Thy kingdom [is] a kingdom of all ages, And Thy dominion [is] in all generations. YLT

(see **N.T. Satan and Devil** verse below, **Sources of Evil, Sin/Temptation**)

Lucifer -

The term Lucifer nowhere mentioned in the N.T..

The term 'Lucifer' not mentioned in original Hebrew text and unknown to Judaism and early Christians as the 'arch enemy' of God.

The word, Lucifer is *used in the King James Version only once*, in Isa. 14:12, not mentioned in many other translation.

The name Lucifer is a translation of *Helel Ben-Shachar* into the Latin Vulgate by St. Jerome in the fourth century . Not found in any Hebrew or Greek manuscripts. The term Lucifer is not a proper name.

Lucifer derives from two Latin words, *lux* (light) and *fero* (to bear—to bring), meaning light-bearer, light-bringer.

There was also a group of early Christians called *Lucifarians*.

LUCIFER, also called Lucifer Calaritanus (d. c.370), bishop of Cagliari, Sardinia, was a fierce opponent of Arianism (first proposed early in the 4th century by the Alexandrian presbyter Arius, who taught that Christ is not truly divine but a created being). To further his rigorously orthodox views, Lucifer Calaritanus founded the Luciferians, a sect that survived in scattered remnants into the early 5th century. It is reported that they did not believe in a literal fallen angel devil or demons.

Un-biblical terms or phrases used to describe Satan, or the Devil -

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Arch-enemy of God or man | Satan frustrated |
| Attacked by Satan/Devil | Satan is the serpent in Eden |
| Satan is a fallen Angel | Satan is Lucifer |
| Satan deceived or the deceiver | Enemy of our souls |
| Satan influences people to sin | Evil Angel (i.e. the Divine type) |
| Satan has wings/horns/hoofs/tail | Satan was a choir leader |
| Satan and His Minions | Slew foot |
| Satan and demons (together in context) | Satan in the Garden of Eden |
| Sin came from Angels | Satan sinned |
| Satan person | Satan spirit |
| Supernatural being or beings | Satan in Hell |
| Sinful rebellious Angels | Tormenting souls |
| Lucifer the choir leader | Lucifer is Satan |
| Possessed by Satan | Possessed by the devil |
| Satanic curse or spell | Stealing souls |
| Satan the enemy | Enemy of man |
| Enemy of God | Delivered from Satan or the Devil |
| Satan was given the title deed of the Earth | Satan is ruler of the Earth |

Delivered or Deliverance(s) are never referred to in context of Satan or the Devil. No one has ever been delivered from or received deliverances from Satan or the Devil. These extra Biblical terms and usages are not found in the Bible.

Antichrist is never associated with Satan, the Devil or Demons. (see **Trinity**)

Not mentioned in the book of Revelation.

Satan in the O.T. – (see also **Temptation, Sources of Evil section)**

The following are referred to as *satan* or *adversary*:

Strong's O.T. 7854 - translated adversary, withstand, satan

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| An obedient divine angel towards Balaam | - Num. 22:22-23 |
| An obedient divine angel towards Job | - Job Ch. 1 and 2 |
| David toward the Philistines | - 1 Sam. 29:4 |
| Sons of Zeruiah to David | - 2 Sam. 19:22 |
| Yahweh toward David | - 2 Sam. 24:1 cf. 1 Chr. 21:1 |
| Hadad the Edomite sent by Yahweh | - 1 Ki. 11:14 |
| Rezon the son of Eliadah toward Israel | - 1 Ki.11:23-25 |
| Yahweh protected Solomon from adversaries | - 1 Ki. 5:4 |
| David prayed for an adversary (Satan) to be sent | - Ps. 109:6 |
| The sins of Israel against Joshua the high priest | - Zech. 3:1-2 |

The Septuagint describes Haman as *ho diabolos*, 'the Devil' or 'the Satan' (Esther 8:1)

Satan in the N.T. – (see Sources of Evil, Temptation, Sin)

(personified Sin in the flesh / Jewish or Religious or Political systems)
NT:4566 *Satan* (sat-an'); of Hebrew origin [OT:7854]; Satan, i.e. the devil.
NT:4567 *Satanas* (sat-an-as'); of Aramaic origin corresponding to NT:4566 (with the definite affix); the accuser, i.e. the devil.

Manifestations of Satan, Strong's NT: 4566 & NT: 4567 in the N.T – possible interpretations.

Sin in the flesh, a personal battle within the mind and heart -

Matt. 4:10 Temptation of Christ and our inner battle personified. (Mk. 1:12-13)
(see **Satan / Devil and Demon verses explained**)
Matt. 16:23; Mk. 8:33 Peter Satan referring to human interest, not Gods.
Mk. 5:14 Satan takes away the sown word. (v: 17 in rocks, no root in themselves)
(v: 19 in thorns, worries, riches, desires)
Lk. 22:31 Satan has desired to sift Peter. (Gen. 4:7 Sin personified desires Cain)
Jn. 13:2, 27 Satan entered Judas. Jesus speaks to Judas, what “*you*” do, do.
Ac. 5:2 Ananias & Sapphira called Satan, they kept back money for themselves.
They were judged not Satan. Their sin nature was judged, they died.
Ac. 26:18 The power of Satan to God, (Rom. 6:6-7) forgiveness of sins.
Rom. 16:17-20 God crushing Satan, context – divisive persons, false teachers.
1 Cor. 5:5 Sinners given over to Satan for salvation. Satan equated with flesh.
1 Cor. 7:5 Satan will not tempt you, temptation = lack of self-control. (Ja. 1:14-16)
2 Cor. 2:11 Satan should get advantage of us / Satan equated with unforgiveness.
1 Tim. 1:20 Delivered unto Satan, may learn not to blaspheme, for salvation?

Fallen man's result of sin, sickness / disease attributed to Satan -

Lk. 13:16 Satan has bound a woman for eighteen years, loosed from her bond.
(bond = impediment or disability in Greek)
2 Cor. 12:7 The messenger of Satan to buffet me = thorn in the flesh.

Jewish or other religious system or attribute, character and influence thereof -

Lk. 22:3-5 Satan entered Judas, he went to chief priests and conspired.
(Jn. 12:4, 13:2; Mk.14:10)
Ac. 26:18 The power of Satan to God, (Rom. 6:6-7) power of sin, law.
(1 Cor. 15:56)
2 Cor. 11:13-15 Satan transformed as angel of light, context (v13) false apostles.
2 Thess. 2:9 Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, (v.3) man of sin.
1 Tim. 5:15 Turned aside after Satan, (v. 12) they have cast off their first faith.
Rev. 2:9-10 Jews, and are not, the synagogue of Satan. Equated with the devil.
(Rev. 3:9 Say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie.)
Rev. 2:24 Have not known the depths of Satan, see context *this doctrine*.

Political system or attribute, character and influence thereof -

Rev. 2:13 Thou dwellest, where Satan's seat is, Roman or Jewish authorities.
Rev. 12:9 That old serpent, the Devil, Satan, (v. 3) A gov't or religious power.
Rev. 20:2 That old serpent, the Devil, Satan, (Rev. 12:9) same description.

The Devil in the N.T. – (see **Sources of Evil, Temptation, Sin)**

(personified Sin in the flesh / Jewish or Religious or Political systems)
NT:1228 *diabolos* (dee-ab'-ol-os); from NT:1225; a traducer; specially, Satan
[compare OT:7854]:
NT:1225 *diaballo* (dee-ab-al'-lo); from NT:1223 and NT:906; (figuratively) to traduce. (Once in scripture; Lk. 16:1 Rich man “accuses” a steward)

Sin in the flesh, a personal battle within the mind and heart:

Matt. 4 and Lk. 4 The temptation of Jesus, (Ja. 1:14; 1 Jn. 2:16) inner battle
Personified, (see **Satan** above) (Ps. 119:11) (see **Angels** section)
Type also of Israel’s testing in the wilderness compare context of,
(Deut. 6:13-14, 16, 8:3) and Jesus’ answers.

Matt. 4:11 The devil leaveth him. Weakened by lack of food and water, Jesus’
human nature tested, angels came and ministered unto him. (Heb. 1:14)
When we overcome temptation to sin in our flesh, the devil leaves us
too for a season. (see **Satan / Devil and Demon verses explained**)

Lk. 8:11-18 “the Devil”

Parable of the tares of the field Matt. 13:18-23 “the wicked one”
Matt. 13:36-50 “the Devil”

Matt. 13:38 The tares are the children of the wicked one. (Sin nature)

Matt. 13:39 The enemy that sowed them (i.e. the children) is the devil.

Lk. 8:12 Then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts.

Interpretation:

v. 13 Seed on the rock are “they” (people) these have no root, hard hearts, unwilling,
seed cannot grow on rocks.

v. 14 Seed among thorns are “they” (people) when “they” have heard, go forth, and are
choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life.

Matt. 25:41-43 The everlasting fire prepared for the devil (Sin Nature) and his
messengers. (those that practice sin) Notice “you” in following verses.

Goats v. 32 part of the All nations. v.31 when Jesus returns.

Rev. 20:10 Devil thrown in lake of fire at end of 1000 years again?

Jn. 8:44 You are of your father the devil, (hardness of heart) a murderer from the
beginning. (Cain first murderer Gen. 4:5-8)

Their attitude was like Cain. (1 Jn. 3:12)

Eph. 4:26-27 Do not sin; do not let the sun go down on *your* anger, and do not
give the devil an opportunity. (Sin, anger, equated with the Devil)

1 Tim. 3:6-7 *Conceited* literally; *lifted up in pride* / the devil,
reproach literally *defamed*, (bad reputation to unbelievers) the snare of
the devil.

1 Tim. 3:11 Women *malicious gossips* same word NT:1228 the Devil, women.

2 Tim. 2:23-26 The snare of the devil / foolish, ignorant speculations, knowing
that they produce quarrels. (see **Sin Nature**)

2 Tim. 3:3 *Malicious gossips* same word NT:1228 the Devil. (see **Sin Nature**)

Titus 2:3 Not to be *slanderers* same word NT:1228 the Devil, women.

Heb. 2:14-15 Through death he could destroy the one who holds the power of
death. (that is, the devil), (Sin, Rom. 6:23, 8:3, 1 Cor. 15:56)
(Law, Rom. 7)

Ja. 4:7 Resist the devil, he will flee from you. Devil. (pride v. 6)(v. 8 heart matter)

1 Pet. 5:8 Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. (4:12 fiery ordeal, persecution?)
 Lion-like characteristics applied to people. (e.g. Ps. 22:12 & 13)
 Jews who crucified Christ. (Ps. 57: 4; Prov. 28:15).
 Paul and the Roman court. (2 Tim. 4:17)

1 Jn. 3:8-10, 12 One who practices sin is of the devil.
 (Rom. 7; Eph. 2:2; 1 Jn. 2:16)

The Devil has sinned from, beginning. (Ja. 1:14-15; Gen 3:6 & 1 Jn. 2:16)
 Jesus destroyed, the works of the devil. (Heb. 2:14; Rom. 6:6, 8:3; 1 Pet. 4:1-2)
 The children of the devil are obvious, not practicing righteousness or does not love his brother. (Matt. 13:38; Ac. 13:10; Phil. 3:18-19)

Ju. 9 Michael the archangel, when he disputed with the devil and argued about the body of Moses.
 (see **Angels** section & **O.T. Satan** section) (Zech. 3:2)

Fallen man's result of sin, sickness / disease attributed to the Devil -

Ac. 10:38 Healing (cured) all who were oppressed by the devil.
 (Heb. 2:14-15; 1 Jn. 3:8)

Jewish or other religious system or attribute, character and influence -

Jn. 6:70 One of you is a devil. Judas, under influence of flesh & Jews.
 (Matt. 26:14)

Ac. 13:10 Son of the devil, enemy of righteousness, (v. 6) a Jewish false prophet whose name was Bar-Jesus. (Matt. 13:38, Jn. 8:44)

Eph. 6:11-13 Schemes of the devil, God rules. (Dan. 4:32)
 All power given to Jesus, (Matt. 28:18) by God, (Rev. 3:21; Lk. 22:29)
 Be obedient to the principalities and powers? (Titus 3:1)

Rev. 2:10 The devil about to cast some of you into prison, persecution.
 (see **1 Pet. 5:8** above)

(See **Satan in N.T. political system** section above)

Rev. 12:9, 12 The serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan.
 Rev. 20:2-3, 10 Who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

How many times did Satan / the Devil fall? – no other time in scripture.

Lk. 10:18 Satan fell like lightning.
 Jn. 12:31-32 Now the ruler of this world will be cast out.
 Rev. 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down. the serpent, the devil, Satan.
 Rev. 20:2-3 The devil, Satan, bound him thousand years; threw him into abyss.
 Rev. 20:10 The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire.

Falling from heaven is figurative of losing authority. (Isa. 14; Lam. 2:1; Jer. 51:53)
 No record of Satan, Devil, or Demons falling from anywhere in all of the O.T.

DEMONS – The use of the term demon(s) was a common vernacular or term of the day to describe one afflicted with mental or physical illness also equated with idols, sickness, disease, or false doctrines given by men.
(see **Sources of Evil - Yahweh sent evil spirits** and **Sickness, Sin, Temptation**)

Nowhere in Scripture is anyone ever tempted by Demons.
Nowhere in Scripture are Demons said to have fallen from anywhere.
No one is ever called a Demon and never equated with Angels.
Nowhere in Scripture do Demons (of themselves) speak, it's always the person.
Nowhere in Scripture are Satan or the Devil in context with Demons.

Nowhere do Demons having any particular name associated with them.
(ex. Demons of Poverty, Famine, Hate, Murder, Sex, Drugs, Rock and roll, etc..)

Delivered or Deliverance(s) are never referred to in context of Demons. No one has ever been delivered from or received deliverances from demons.

Antichrist is never associated with Satan, the Devil or Demons. (see **Trinity**)
Not mentioned in the book of Revelation.

“Cast out,” is an Aramaic phrasing which means to restore to sanity.
“Unclean spirits,” is an Aramaic term used to describe lunatics.

Other things rebuked -

| | |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Jesus <i>rebuked</i> demons. | (Mk. 9:25) |
| He <i>rebuked</i> a fever. | (Lk. 4:39) |
| He <i>rebuked</i> the wind. | (Mt. 8:26) |

Other things departing -

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Demons <i>departed</i> . | (Mt. 17:18) |
| Leprosy <i>departing</i> . | (Mk. 1:42) |
| Diseases <i>departing</i> . | (Ac. 19:12) |

The Syrophenician Woman - an obvious language of the day usage.
Demon departed. (Mk. 7:30) Daughter Healed. (Matt. 15:28)

Un-biblical terms or phrases used to describe Demons.

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Arch-enemy of God or man | Attacked by Demons |
| Demons are fallen Angels | Demonic forces |
| Demons deceived | Demons influence people to sin |
| Evil Angels (i.e. the Divine type) | Demonic hordes |
| Satan's Minions | Demons sinned |
| Satan and Demons (together in context) | Demons in the Garden of Eden |
| Sin came from Angels | Enemy of our soul |
| Demons in Hell | Sinful (rebellious) Angels |
| Tormenting souls | Tempted by Demons |
| Possessed by Demons | Demonic manifestation (s) |
| Demon spirit (s) | Supernatural beings |
| Demonic possession | Demonic strongholds |
| Enemy of God | Enemy of Man |
| Demons causing one to be sick, blind, deaf, dumb, lame, etc., or causing trouble. | |

Demons in the O.T. – always refer to idols.

Lev. 17:7 Their sacrifices to the goat demons, or goat *idols*.

Deut. 28:14-28, 59-61 Predicted that mental disease would be one of the punishments for worshipping other gods/demons. Furthering the evidence of the N.T. vernacular of the day concept.

Deut. 32:17 They sacrificed to demons; (v: 16) equated with idols.
(Deut. 28:64, Isa. 44:9)

2 Chron. 11:15 The (devils) and for the calves which he had made. (Goat idols)

Ps. 106:37 Sacrificed...to the demons; (v: 38) idols of Canaan.

Amazing how in nearly 2500 years of Jewish Biblical History the term 'Demon' was hardly used in the terms as it is in the times of Jesus through today. The very different common language usage may have been caused by the influence of Gnostic, Greek philosophy, Persian, and Babylonian mystery religions. Furthering the evidence that demons and fallen angel devils were not part of the true teachings of Old Testament theology.

Demons in the N.T.

All verses N.T. 1140

Vines N.T. words: (noun) NT:1140 *daimon* - *dai/mwn* (NT:1142), "a demon," signified, among pagan Greeks, an inferior deity, whether good or bad. In the N.T. it denotes "an evil spirit." It is used in Matt. 8:31, mistranslated "devils."

Vines N.T. words affirms that the term 'demon(s)' are among *pagan Greek deities*.

There is only one God. If one holds to the belief of these so called *deities* namely demons, they are espousing *polytheism*. The Bible uses these words in the vernacular or language of the day. There is no other deity but one Yahweh alone. (see **Attributes of God, Sources of Evil, Angels**)

Matt. 7:22 *Cast out* demons, perform many miracles; / *restored to sanity*.

Matt. 9:33 Demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke; / equated with muteness.
(Ex. 4:11 Yahweh makes deaf, mute, seeing, or blind *not demons*)

Matt. 10:8 Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, *cast out demons*.
(or *restored to sanity*)

Matt. 15:22-28, (Mk. 7:26-30) (v: 22) demon-possessed; (v: 28) healed at once.

Matt. 17:18 The demon came out of him, and the boy was cured at once.

(v: 15 lunatic, very ill, falls into fire / description of epileptic seizures?)

Mk. 1:32, 34 Bringing to Him all who were ill (and/or) those who were demon-possessed. 34 He healed many who were ill with various diseases, (and/or) cast out (*restored to sanity*) many demons; (diseases and demons equated) and He was not permitting the demons (those he healed, v: 32) to speak, because they knew who He was.
(*and* can be *or*, Strong's NT:2532 translated; and, also, both, but, even, for, if, or, so, that, then, therefore, when, yet. Shows doctrinal bias in translation.)

Mk. 1:39 Preaching and *casting out* the demons / equated with correction of doctrine due to Christ preaching *restored to sanity*. (1 Tim. 4:1)

Mk. 3:14-15 He sends them out to preach, to have authority to *cast out* the Demons. (*restore to sanity*, by preaching right doctrine. 1 Tim. 4:1)

Mk. 3:21-30 He has lost his senses, the scribes accused Jesus of being possessed, He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons / equated Jesus' power with insanity, teaches how ridiculous their doctrine is and points to the real and only power. (v: 29)
(Matt. 12:24-28)

Mk. 6:12-13 Preaching repentance / *casting out/restored to sanity* many and/or equated with healing the sick.

Mk. 7:26-30 Demon departed. (Mk. 7:30) Daughter Healed (Matt. 15:28)

Mk. 9:38-39 Casting out demons in your name / performing miracle.

Mk. 16:9 Cast out seven demons. Seven = spiritual perfection, *restored sanity*.

Mk. 16:17 They will *cast out* demons / *restore to sanity*, through preaching.
(v: 15)

Lk. 4:33-36 Man possessed by the spirit of an unclean demon, (not in right mind)
The man cried out. (Not the unclean spirit)
Have you come to destroy us? (Torture was a common exorcism practice of the day) (Matt. 8:29, Mk. 5:7)
I know who You are — the Holy One of God! (How did the man know who Jesus was? (Matt. 16:17, 1 Cor. 12:3)
But Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet and come out of him!"
Very common that these people afflicted with these illnesses get the revelation on whom Jesus is when he arrives.
(Mk. 3:11-12, Lk. 4:41, Ac. 16:17-18, Ja. 2:19)

Maybe their sickness and affliction has broken their heart enough for the Father to reveal the son to them?

Maybe they truly understand the state of mind they are in?

Lk. 7:33 John the Baptist *has a demon*, / language of the day or teaching of different doctrines, crazy mad man.

Lk. 8:2 Healed of evil spirits *and sicknesses* – (see **Translation bias** below)
Magdalene, from whom seven demons *cast out/ restored to sanity*.

Lk. 9:1 Authority over all demons, even to cure diseases / healing and curing.

Lk. 9:42 Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and *healed* the boy.
Threw him into convulsions? Possible epilepsy?

Lk. 10:17 Demons subject to us / healing (v. 9) Jesus commanded to heal and preach the Kingdom of God has come.

Lk. 11:14-20 Jesus uses the language of the day to prove his point.
(v: 14) Casting out a demon, and it was mute – the mute man spoke.
(Ex. 4:11 God makes men mute, not some other supernatural beings)

Lk. 13:32 I *cast out* demons *and* perform cures today and tomorrow = equated with healing or *restored to sanity*. (see **Translation bias** below)

Jn. 7:20 Jesus heals a man the crowd says *He has a devil* / language of the day.

Jn. 8:39-59 Jews accused Jesus of having a demon /read context essentially they were calling him a mad man, accused him of blasphemy, language of the day.

Jn. 10:20 He hath a demon, and is mad / equated with mental illness, language of the day. (Ex. 4:11)

Ac. 17:16-18 Strange demons / equated with pagan gods and doctrines and idolatry. Another proof for the language of the day vernacular.

1 Cor. 10:18-21 Sacrifice to idols / equated with demons. Paul stating O.T. doctrine on demons. (see **Demons in the O.T.**)

1 Tim. 4:1 Seducing spirits/teachings of demons, false teachings of men. (v. 2)

Ja. 2:19 God is One, The demons also believe, and tremble. Context is comparing people who try to keep the law and justify themselves by it. James seems to be equating these people with demons. Namely the Jews. (v: 12, 13, also Rom. 7:9, 9:31; Gal. 5:3, 1 Cor. 8:4; Gal. 4:8-11)

Rev. 9:20 Worship demons, or the idols of....which can neither see hear, walk. (Note: This phrase alone is contrary to traditions Demons.)

Rev. 16:12-14 Sixth bowl judgment sent by God through and angel to do His will. (see **Sources of Evil** and **Angels** section)

Rev. 18:2 Dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! Context. (Rev. 18:2-20) No mention of super natural beings, all verses point to sinners and their works, false doctrines and lust of the eye, lust of the flesh and the pride of life. (2 Pet. 1:4; 1 Jn. 2:16)

All verses N.T. 1139

Thayers N.T. words; NT:1139 (verb) *daimoni/zomai* aorist passive participle, to be under the power of a demon. In the N. T. *daimonizo/menoi* are persons afflicted with especially severe diseases, either bodily or mental (such as paralysis, blindness, deafness, loss of speech, epilepsy, melancholy, insanity, etc.) (see **Attributes of God, Sources of Evil, Angels**, also **Translation Bias** below)

Many of the following are just more examples of vernacular of the day concept.

Matt. 4:24 Demon-possessed, epileptics, and paralytics; and He healed them. Equated with healing various illnesses.

Matt. 8:16 Demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and *healed all who were sick*. Obvious language of the day.

Matt. 9:32-33 A man, mute, demon-possessed /equated with healing. (Ex 4:11)

Matt. 12:22 Demon-possessed, blind and mute; and He healed him. (Ex. 4:11)

Matt. 15:22 Daughter is severely demon-possessed. (v. 28 daughter was healed)

Mk. 1:32-34 All who were sick - demon-possessed / healed. (Demons to speak, because they knew Him / the people whom he healed spoke not the demons.) (Hab. 2:18, 19; 1 Cor. 12:2) O.T. Demons are idols which cannot speak N.T. demons therefore cannot speak)

Mk. 5:15-18 Demon-possessed, sitting and clothed and *in his right mind* / equated with insanity.

Lk. 8:36-37 Demon-possessed was healed (v. 35, clothed *in right mind*)

Jn. 10:21 These are not the words of one who has a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind? (Ex. 4:11) Can demons shut them?

Other infirmity spirits not using the term demon

Mk. 1:26 Throwing him into convulsions, the unclean spirit cried out with a loud voice and came out of him. (Epilepsy?) Insane man cried out. (v: 23)

Mk. 9:20 The spirit threw him into a convulsion, and falling to the ground, he began rolling around, foaming at the mouth. (Epilepsy?) (Lk. 9:39, 42)

Lk. 13:11 Woman with a *spirit of infirmity* bowed together, and could in no way lift up herself. (Arthritis?)

Ac. 16:16 A spirit of divination met us. (v. 18 come out of her / *restored to sanity*.)

Ac. 19:12-13 The sick, the diseases left them, evil spirits went out / healing *restored to sanity*.

Ac. 19:13 Jewish exorcists (unbaptized believers?) tried to heal a sick, wicked man and got beat up by *the man*. (Lk. 6:45)

Other scriptures -

Matt 12:43-45 The unclean spirit is gone out of a man, *he, I, himself, I, he*. Jesus personifies unclean spirits with those seeking after signs.(context v. 39) His point is that nothing is gained by perusing them. If one continues in this state of mind, the man is worsened by his delusion. Seven times, completely given over to their lust.

(2 Thes. 2:9-12; 1 Ki. 22:18-22; 2 Chr. 18:18-22)

Demon-Possessed Men Healed (Matt. 8:28 – 9:1; Mk. 5:1-20; Lk. 8:26-39)

Lk. 8:27 No clothes, lived in tombs / obvious insanity.

v: 28 Fell at Jesus feet / I thought demons kept people away from Christ? Son of the most high God. The Father revealed the Son.

(Matt. 16:16, 17)

Do not torment me / Torture was a common exorcism treatment.

v: 29 Seized him, drove him into the wilderness.

v: 30 What is your name? *The man spoke*, his pervious tormentors probably told him he had a legion as he was so sick.

v: 31 Did not want to go to the abyss/They probably locked him in the tombs.

v: 32 Heard of swine. Illness may have been worms from undercooked pork eating his brain?

v: 35 Demons departed / healed, restored to sanity, clothed in right mind.

v: 36 Demon-possessed man *had been cured*.

No mention of fallen angels, Satan or Lucifer.

The term Unclean in Mk. 5:2 according to Thayers:

NT:169 *akathartos* (ak-ath'-ar-tos); in a ceremonial sense, that which must be abstained from according to the Levitical law, lest impurity be contracted:

Ac. 10:14; 11:8 (of food); Ac. 10:28; 1 Cor. 7:14 (of men); 2 Cor. 6:17 (from Septuagint Isa. 52:11, of things pertaining to idolatry); Rev. 18:2 (of birds), b. in a moral sense, unclean in thought and life.

This man's sickness may have been caused by eating unclean meat.

Translation bias - looking at the word "and" just one example.

Mk. 1:39 And He went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out the demons.

On the surface it looks like Jesus *preached and cast out demons* as if it were two separate things going on.

May it be also that *preaching* is equated with *casting out the demons* just one thing being accomplished?

The word "and."

NT:2532 *kai* (kahee); apparently, a primary particle, having a copulative and sometimes also a cumulative force; and, also, even, so then, too, etc.; often used in connection (or composition) with other particles or small words:

KJV - and, also, both, but, even, for, if, or, so, that, then, therefore, when, yet.

Why do you suppose they used the word “and” instead of these other words?

An alternate translation could be:

preaching or casting out the demons

preaching even casting out the demons

preaching therefore casting out the demons

preaching so then casting out the demons

Possible interpretation:

In this construct, the demons may be referring to false doctrines. Jesus’ preaching (that is speaking truth) casting out or restoring to sanity. Correcting wrong ideas, thoughts, or concepts through preaching.

Cast out is an Aramaic phrasing which means *to restore to sanity*.

Re-translation could be:

preaching or restoring to sanity the demons

preaching even restoring to sanity the demons

preaching therefore restoring to sanity the demons

preaching so then restoring to sanity the demons

Another possible interpretation: *So preaching true and right doctrine restores to sanity, in this case the demons are those people who needed correction by this preaching.*

This case may be referring to the Jews in the Synagogue. (see 1 Tim. 4:1; Matt. 4:23)

Calling the Pharisees demons in Mk. 1:39, highlights the common vernacular of the day concept.

Satan / Devil and Demon verses explained – dispelling common myths

regarding common verses that suppose traditions Satan, Devil or Demons.

(see **Sources of Evil, Sin nature and temptation, Satan, Devil, and Demons**)

The following will hope to add additional information to various verses not already covered.

◆ **Gen. 3** The Serpent in Eden.

Gen 3:1 The serpent was more crafty than any beast of the *field which the Lord God had made*. Donkey talks to Balaam. (Num. 22:21-23, 2 Pet. 2:16)

Adam did not even talk to the serpent. (in Adam all die, 1 Cor. 15:22)

The serpent was formed out of the ground. (Gen. 2:17) Man (Gen. 2:7)

All God had made was “very good.” (Gen. 1:31) This includes the serpent.

No mention of Satan, the devil or demons. The serpent, a beast of the field.

If angels sinned and fell and came to earth at this time in history Gen. 3, then where and when did they fall from in Gen. 6? Gen. 6 is many years after Gen. 3.

No mention of fallen angels that sinned, in Genesis.

Maybe the serpent ate from this same tree?

Eve saw it was desirable.... to make one wise. (Gen. 3:6)

Gen 3:6 When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was desirable to make one wise.

with

1 Jn. 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.

Gen. 3:6 Good for food

Delight to the eyes

Desirable to make one wise

1 Jn. 2:17 Lust of the flesh

Lust of the eyes

Boastful pride of life

V: 12 Adam blamed God, the woman whom YOU gave me, and blamed Eve.

V: 13 Eve blames the serpent. The serpent blames no one. He acted according to his nature. The serpent acts as an amoral being.

V: 14 All the days of your life. Indicates the serpent has a life span

V: 14 The serpent is cursed, Satan the devil not cursed.

V: 19 Adam cursed by God to return to the dust. (Rom. 5:12-19) Not Satan. (Eccl. 3:19-22 There is no advantage for man over beast.)

2 Cor 11:3 As the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness. (1 Tim. 2:13-14)

(Paul believed the story it as it is written, Satan not mentioned)

(So did Jesus, Matt. 19:5-6)

◆ **Gen. 6:2-4** Sons of God and daughters of men.

No mention of Satan, the devil or demons in all of Genesis.

No mention of angels falling from heaven by sinning.

Sons of God, can and do refer to men. (see **Angels** section)

The sons of God "saw," v: 2 No mention of coming down from heaven.

Angels cannot marry and take wives according to Lk. 20:35-36.

Divine Holy Angels cannot die. Jesus said we would be like the angels.

(Lk. 20:35-36) If Angels can sin. Then what is our hope?

(Rom. 6:23 wages of sin is death)

God's will is always done on earth as it is in heaven. (Matt. 6:10)

Angels, Sons of God, always do His will. (Ps. 103:19-21) (see **Angels** section)

V: 3 My Spirit shall not always strive with *man*. Man equated with sons of God.

V: 5 The wickedness of *man* was great in all the earth.

If angels sinned and fell and came to earth at this time in history Gen. 6, then where and when did they fall from in Gen. 3? Gen. 6 is many years after Gen. 3.

V: 4 Giants/nephilim are offspring of men, called "men of old, men of renown."

The Hebrew word for "giants" (Gen. 6:4) is the same word to describe the sons of Anak. (Nephilim – giants, Num. 13:33)

Why should God punish men if fallen angels caused them to sin?

◆ **Job 1 & 2** The adversary (Satan) of Job.

(see **Attributes of God, Angels, Sources of Evil, Satan in the O.T.**)

Satan is mentioned only in the first two chapters of Job, and nowhere described as an angel.

Yahweh says to the adversary, “have you considered my servant Job?” (v: 8)

This was Yahweh’s doing not the adversary, He put the adversary up to the task of testing Job.

The adversary has no power of his own, power is given. (Job 1:12, 2:6)

The adversary does Yahweh’s will and does not rebel against His command.

(Obedient servants, if an angel, see **Angels** section, Ps. 103:19-21)

Cannot be proved that the Satan was a son of God. (i.e. a man or an angel)

Job 1:6, 2:1 and Satan (the adversary) also came among them.

Yahweh recognized as the source of Job’s troubles not Satan.

Job 2:10 Shall we receive good at the hand of God, shall we not receive **EVIL**?

Job 42:11 All the adversity (evil) that the LORD had brought upon him.

(see also, Job 16:11, 19:21, 23:16)

Angels -

Satan going *to and fro* in the earth. Job 2:2 may indicate angelic participation.

Likened to living creatures going *to and fro*, Ezk. 1:14

Zech.1:10, 11, 4:10 implies a Hebraism for observing.

Angels, maybe the eyes of the LORD.

2 Chron. 16:9 The eyes of the Lord move to and fro throughout the earth.

Job 7:20 What have I done to You, O watcher of men?

Dan. 4:13, 23 An angelic watcher, a holy one, descended from heaven.

Even if the Satan (adversary) was and angel, no reason to think it was sinful.

Translation bias?

Job 1:11 Touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

(Job. 1:5, 11, 2:5, 9)

The word *curse* in Hebrew according to Brown-Driver-Briggs Hebrew and English

Lexicon is OT:1291 *barak*, verb, kneel, bless.

Strong’s numbers OT:1288 *barak* (baw-rak’); a primitive root; to kneel; by implication to bless God (as an act of adoration), and (vice-versa) man (as a benefit)

According to Englishman’s OT:1288 is used 330 times in the O.T., 324 times it is translated blessed, praised, congratulate, to kneel down, salute, etc...

Of the other six, four are translated as *curse*. (Job 1:5, 11, 2:5, 9)

The other two are translated *blasphemed*. (1 Ki. 21:10, 13)

Why? What happened to the word which means bless or kneel down?

Retranslate *curse* to *bless* in these verses and you may see a more accurate picture of Angelic participation in the works of God toward man, and the character Job.

Job 1:5 My sons have sinned, and blessed God in their hearts.

(Blessing God in their heart, while they were sinning? Feasting?)

Job 1:11 Put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will *bless* thee to thy face. (A watcher just doing his job? Observation?)
Job 2:5 Touch his bone and his flesh; he will *bless* You to Your face.
Job 2:9 Bless God (Elohyim) and die!

Other places where O.T. 1288 is translated *bless* in Job.
(Job 1:10, 1:21, 31:20, 42:12)

◆ **Isa. 14:12-14** Lucifer, the King of Babylon
(see **SATAN/DEVIL, Lucifer** section)

No mention of Satan, the devil or demons in context.
No mention of angels falling from heaven by sinning.
No mention of Lucifer anywhere else in Scripture.
There is no indication of anything happening in Eden, or before creation.

Jer. 25:9, 43:10 The King of Babylon, is Gods servant, a man, Nebuchadnezzar.
Isa. 14:11 Brought down to the grave... Covered by worms. Angels cannot die
(Lk. 20:35-36) Lucifer cannot be an angel. The language is more suited
toward a man.

Why is Lucifer punished for saying, "I will ascend to heaven," v:13 if he is already
there?

Thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon. (Isa. 14:4)
(Compare Jer. 25:9-14 with Isa. 14:4-23)

Isa. 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven.

Ascending to heaven and falling from heaven are Biblical idioms often
used for increasing in pride and being humbled respectively – see
Job 20: 6; Jer. 51:53 (about Babylon); Lam. 2 :1; Matt. 11:23 (about
Capernaum): "Thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be
brought down to hell" (the grave).

Isa. 14:12 O star of the morning (Lucifer), son of the dawn!
Applied to Christ, (2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28; 22:16)

Isa. 14:12 I will raise my throne above the stars of God.
Stars a type of Israel or people of God, (Gen. 37:9; Dan. 8:10; Rev. 12:1, 4)

◆ **Ezk. 28:1-19** The Anointed Cherub, the King of Tyre.

No mention of the devil Satan or demons in all of Ezekiel.

No mention of angels or fallen angels.

Ezk. 28 Cannot be prophecy of Satan being in Eden and falling because of pride.
That event took place hundreds of years before the King of Tyre was
born. (Isa. 23; Ezk. 27)

V:2 You are a man and not a god. A man not an angel.
Angels cannot die. (Lk. 20:35-36)

The garden of Eden was on earth not in heaven. (Gen. 2:8-14)
How could he (Satan) have been cast out of heaven then?

V:13 You were in Eden. (In place not in time.)

Ezk.31:16, 18 Of Pharaoh King of Egypt, brought down with the trees of
Eden. Was Pharaoh in Eden the Garden of God? (Ezk. 31:8, 9)

V:14 The anointed cherub was established by God.

Other parallels with temptation in the Bible.

1 Jn. 2:16 The lust of the flesh (bread), the lust of the eyes (Kingdom), and the pride of life (Matt. 4:6 If you are the Son of God).

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 Jn. 2:16 | Gen. 3:6 The Garden of Eden |
| The lust of the flesh. | Good for food. |
| The lust of the eyes. | Pleasant to the eyes. |
| The pride of life. | Desirable to make on wise. |

The devil left Him for a season, Matt. 4:13. Examples for him returning.

John

The Jewish crowd wanted to make him king. (Jn. 6:15)

The Jews ask for miraculous bread. (Jn. 6:31)

The [Jewish] disciples want Jesus to go to Jerusalem to show His power. (Jn. 7:3)

The wilderness temptations

Satan offers Him the kingship of the [Jewish?] world.

Satan invites Him to make miraculous bread.

Satan takes Jesus to Jerusalem and tempts Him to show His power.

◆ **2 Cor 4:4** The God of this world.

There is only one God not two.

No mention of Satan, the devil or demons.

V:6 God is the one who gives light, therefore He gives darkness. (Isa. 45:7)

The God of this age is Yahweh.

Ps 145:13 Thy kingdom [is] a kingdom of all ages, And Thy dominion [is] in all generations. YLT

Jer. 32:27 Yahweh, the God of all flesh.

The Eastern Aramaic texts read:

To those in this world whose minds have been blinded by God, because they did not believe. (see **Sources of Evil**, Strong delusion etc..)

Rom. 11:8 *God* (not Satan) blinded Israel to the Gospel. (2 Cor. 3:14)

◆ **Eph. 2:1-3** The prince if the power of the air.

No mention of Satan, the devil or demons.

V: 2, (i.e. living) *Walking*, according to the prince of the power of the air, is defined in v. 3 as living according to the lust of our fleshly mind.

The *lusts of our flesh* comes from within us (Mk. 7: 21-23; Ja.1:14) not from anything outside of us.

“The prince” is “the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.” The spirit frequently refers to an attitude of mind. (e.g. Deut: 2:30; Prov. 25:28;

Isa. 54:6; 61: 3; Ezk. 18:31; Mk.14:38; Lk. 2:40; 2 Cor. 2:13; 12:18; Eph. 4:23)

V: 3 fulfilling the lusts of our flesh (which come from our heart- Ja. 1:14).

1 Pet. 4:3 Life before conversion as: "In the time past we wrought the will of the Gentiles...we walked in *lusts*". Their own flesh was their "prince". Thus walking according to the prince of the air (v.2) is parallel with walking in the flesh (v. 11).

An Aramaic term, "the prince of the power of the air," understood as meaning simply 'the head of the government', with no intended reference to the literal air.

◆ **2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6** Chains of darkness.

No mention of the devil and Satan in these verses.

Angels cannot sin, (Lk. 20:35-36)

No mention of this event happening in Eden.

(Job 38:7 angel shout for joy; Gen. 1:31 Very good)

How can the devil or Satan or demons be causing trouble in the earth if they are bound up until the judgment? (2 Pet. 2:4)

Angels can refer to men. (see **Angels, Men also called angels**)

"Chains of darkness" represent death in Prov. 5:22-23 ("cords" in v: 22 is rendered "chains" in the Septuagint). Thus the angels are now dead.

They are "reserved" unto the day of judgment. "Reserved" does not mean (in the Greek) "kept prisoner", it implies rather that God has made a note of these people, and will give them their judgment accordingly, at the second coming of Christ.

Context of 2 Pet. 2:1 is False prophets, false teachers, v: 4 is talking about these angels (messengers).

Context of Jude 5 Speaks of unbelieving Israel in the wilderness.

◆ **Rev. 12:1-9** Michael and the great dragon.

No mention of angels sinning, or any reference to Eden, or rebellion against God, causing people to sin.

The serpent was one of the beasts of the field, made from dust, (Gen. 1:24-25) (see notes on **Gen. 3** above)

V: 3 The dragon a beast with seven heads and ten horns, a political or religious system. Which is, *that serpent of old called the devil and Satan* (v: 9), therefore it cannot literally be a serpent.

Pharaoh is likend to a dragon, Ezk. 32:2

Being cast out of heaven is symbolic of losing authority or power, (Isa. 14:12; Jer. 51:53; Lam. 2:1; Matt.12:23)

Is this literal or symbolical language?

V: 1 The woman, standing on the moon, stars on her head.

V: 4 The dragons tail is really long, threw a third of the stars of heaven to earth? The earth would be destroyed if that really happened.

A particular beast cast out in v: 9 and in v: 10 there is rejoicing. This does not sound like the events of Gen. 3. Gen. 3:24 *He casteth out the man, YLT.*

Rev. 12 seems to mirror the events in Gen. 3 however, the snake was *not* cast out of the garden, man was. Man in Gen. 3 typifies the human system in authority at the time of Rev. 12. Dan. 7:9 the thrones of the beast / kingdoms are cast down, prior to the establishment of God's Kingdom.

The beast of Rev. 12 representing a religious and/ or a political power seem to have the characteristics of the serpent in Eden. It does not say that is the snake. The snake was told that he would die,(Gen. 3:14) it was therefore mortal.

◆ **Rev. 20:2, 7, 10** Devil and Satan bound.

No mention of angels sinning.

The dragon, that serpent of old, who is called the devil and Satan, Rev. 20:2 is the same dragon/beast/serpent/devil/Satan in Rev. 12.

Satan thrown into the lake of fire represents total destruction, (Jer. 17:27; Jude 7) seeing that death is thrown there and is no more, v:14. God's holy Angels cannot die, (Lk. 20:35-36) men are mortals that can die.

This serpent/Satan system appears with God's permission again after the 1000 yrs., v: 3.

◆ The definite article "the."

Why are we forced to believe that "Satan" is a personal name, a proper noun. When the term means an adversary, and or accuser, a noun or an adjective?

The definite article:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Waiter, please bring the check. | the waiter brought us our check, lets go. |
| Truckers drive | the truckers drove to Washington. |
| I like deviled eggs | the deviled eggs are good. |
| He accused me of ---- | the accuser filed his case in court. |
| His adversary opposed him | the adversary opposed him. |

This is like a description of a job function or task being performed. The definite article *does* point to a specific adversary or accuser, depending on the context of the task being performed or described. Peter, Judas, an Angel, even God, etc... The context will usually determine the Satan or the devil. (see **Satan in the O.T.**)

According to the traditional argument, the definite article denotes the Satan, or the devil, (i.e. the fallen angel who sinned and fell from heaven, and tempts man) and his name is Satan.

What about these verses then?

Heb 2:14 He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, *the devil*.

1 Jn. 3:8 He might destroy the works of *the devil*.

If *the devil* and the works of *the devil* are destroyed, then why are so many worried about this supposed fallen angel and his minions, namely demons?

The Septuagint describes Haman as *ho diabolos*, 'the Devil' or 'the Satan'
(Esther 8:1)

Greek stuff

The article "the" acts as a function marker.

To denote adjectival positions.

Mk. 8:38 whenever he comes in his Father's glory with **the** holy angels.

In Genitive Phrases

Mk. 1:15 **The** kingdom of God is near.

With Nominative Nouns

Normally a subject will have the article (unless it is a pronoun or proper noun).

Lk. 11:7 **The** door is shut.

We never see in Scripture, the Jesus, the Yahweh, the Peter, the Paul, etc...

If the article were signifying a particular being all the time, then why do we not see the article in front of any other proper names? So the term, Satan or devil cannot be proper nouns.

Dictionary – MSN Encarta

proper noun

- capitalized name: the name of a specific person or thing, normally beginning with a capital letter and *not used with the indefinite article* or a modifier, e.g. "York," "Sally," or "Henderson"

SIN NATURE / TEMPTATION - no mention of satan / the devil or demons.

(see **Sources of Evil, Testing Humanity** section)

Sin Nature / Source of moral evil Man – man's evil is sin, he is not God.

Gen. 6:5 Every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

Gen 8:21 For the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth.

1 Sam. 24:13 Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness.

Ps. 7:14 Behold, the wicked man conceives evil.

Ps. 51:5 I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

Eccl. 7:20 There is not a righteous man on earth who does good and never sins.

Isa. 53:6 We like sheep have gone astray; have turned every one to his own way.

Jer. 8:6 No man repents of his wickedness, Every one turns to his own course.

Jer. 17:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately corrupt.

Jer. 18:12 Will every one act according to the stubbornness of his evil heart.

Matt. 15:19 For out of the heart come evil thoughts.

Rom. 1:21 They became futile in their thinking their senseless minds, darkened.

Rom. 3:23 All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.

Rom. 5:12 Through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin,
and so death spread to all men, because all sinned

Rom. 5:19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners.

Rom. 8:7-8 For the mind that is set on the flesh is hostile to God.

1 Jn. 5:19 The whole world is in the power of the evil one. (i.e.. sin personified)

Temptation – comes from within our heart, sin nature, the real devil.

Gen. 3 Adam and Eve tempted by their own lusts. (Ja. 1:14-15; 1 Jn. 2:16)

(Notice: Adam never talks to the snake)

Ps. 12:2 Utters lies to his neighbor flattering lips a double heart they speak.

Ps. 41:6 He utters empty words, while his heart gathers mischief.

Jer. 16:12 Every one of you follows his stubborn evil will.

Jer. 17:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately corrupt.

Eccl. 9:3 The hearts of men are full of evil, madness their hearts while they live. Matt.

5:28 Every one who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed
adultery with her in his heart.

Matt. 15:18-19 But what comes out of the mouth proceeds from the heart, and
this defiles a man.

Mk. 7:21-23 For from within, out of the heart of man, come evil thoughts.
Lk. 6:45 The good man out of the good treasure of his heart produces good, and the evil man out of his evil treasure produces evil; for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.
Rom. 7:11 For sin, deceived me and by it killed me. (not satan/devil or demons)
Rom. 7:13 It was sin, working death in me.
Rom. 7:20 Now if I do what I do not want, it is sin which dwells within me.
Ja. 1:13 God cannot be tempted with evil and he himself tempts no one.
Ja. 1:14 But each person is tempted when lured and enticed by his own desire.
Ja. 1:15 Then desire when it has conceived gives birth to sin; and sin when it is full-grown brings forth death.
Ja. 4:1 Is it not your passions that are at war within your members?
Eph. 4:22 Put off your old nature...is corrupt through deceitful lusts.
Heb. 3:13 That none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.
1 Jn. 2:16 The world, the lust of the flesh, lust of the eyes and the pride of life.

Man led into temptation by God – (Ja 1:13) God does not tempt.

Matt. 4:1 Jesus was led up *by the Spirit* into the wilderness to be tempted.
Matt. 6:13 And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil.
Mk. 1:12-13 Immediately *the Spirit impelled* Him, forty days being tempted.
Lk. 4:2 Was *led by the Spirit* into the wilderness, being tempted.
Lk. 11:4 Jesus, teaching us to pray to God. “Lead us not into temptation.”
1 Cor. 10:13 God will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able.

JUDGMENT

Yahweh - Judge of All the Earth, committed through Christ at the end of the age.

Gen. 15:14 I will bring judgment on the nation. (Gen. 16:5; 18:25; 31:53)
Ex. 5:21 Yahweh look upon you and judge.
Deut. 32:36 For Yahweh will vindicate his people.
Jdg. 11:27 Yahweh the judge.
1 Sam. 2:10 Yahweh will judge the ends of the Earth. (1 Sam. 24:12; 24:12, 15)
1 Ki. 8:32 Hear thou in heaven and act and judge thy servants.
1 Chr. 16:33 Sing for joy before Yahweh, for he comes to judge the earth.
2 Chr. 20:12 O our God, wilt thou not execute judgment upon them?
Ps. 7:8 Yahweh judges the peoples; judge me, O Yahweh, according to my Righteousness. (Ps. 9:7,8; 50:1-6; 67:4, 68:5; 75:7; 98:9; 135:14)
Ecc. 3:17 God will judge the righteous and the wicked.
Isa. 33:22 For Yahweh is our judge, Yahweh is our ruler, Yahweh is our king.
Ezk. 7:27 According to their own judgments I will judge them.
(Ezek. 16:38; 18:30; 33:20)
Joel 3:12 I will sit to judge all the nations round about.
Lk. 18:7 Will not God vindicate His elect.
Ac. 7:7 I will judge the nation which they serve. (Ac.17:31)
Rom. 2:2 The judgment of God rightly falls upon those who do such things.
Rom. 2:16 God judges the secrets of men by Christ Jesus.
Heb. 12:23 To a judge who is God of all. (Heb. 10:30, 31; 13:4)
Rev. 6:10 How long before thou wilt judge and avenge our blood.

The Flood - Execution of God's Judgment.

Gen. 6, 7, and 8 The flood story.
2 Pet. 2:5-10 He did not spare the ancient world. (i.e. Flood, Sodom, Egypt)
2 Pet. 3:6-7 Being kept until the day of judgment, destruction of ungodly men.

The time of the Patriarchs - Abraham and Judgment.

Gen. 18:19-20 Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great.

Gen. 19:1-29 Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone, fire from Yahweh out of heaven.

Gen. 41 The famine in Egypt

1 Pet. 2:6-8 A stone that will make men stumble, a rock that will make them fall.

Jude 7 An example by undergoing a punishment of eternal fire.

The time of the law of Moses - Israel and Judgment.

Ex. 12:12 O all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am Yahweh.

Ex. 18:13,16 I make them know the statutes of God and his decisions.

Lev. 19:15 You shall do no injustice in judgment.

Deut. 16:18 You shall appoint judges.

Deut. 28:15-68 But if you will not obey the voice of the LORD your God...then all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you.

Jdg. 2:18 Yahweh raised up judges for them, Yahweh was the judge. (Jdg. 4:5)

2 Sam. 8:15 2 David administered justice and equity to all his people.

Isa. 1:1-18 Vision of Isaiah which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem

Matt. 23:23 You neglected the weightier matters of the law, justice, mercy, faith.

Righteousness and Judgment - Wise Instruction.

Ps. 37:30 The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom, his tongue speaks justice.

Prov. 1:1-3 Receive instruction in wise dealing, righteousness, justice, equity.

Matt. 12:36-42 By your words you will be justified, ... you will be condemned.

The age of the Ecclesia - The Church and Judgment.

Zeph. 2:3 Perhaps you may be hidden on the day of the wrath of Yahweh.

Ac. 24:25 He argued about justice and self-control and future judgment.

1 Pet. 2:9 You may declare the wonderful deeds of him who called you out of Darkness. (see also; 1 Pet. 4:17-19)

1 Tim. 5:24 The sins of some men are conspicuous, pointing to judgment, but the sins of others appear later.

The Millennium - Millennial Judgment.

Ps. 72:2 May he judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with justice.

Isa. 2:2-4 He shall judge between the nations, shall decide for many peoples.

Isa. 9:7 Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end.

Mic. 4:1-4 He shall judge between many peoples, and decide for strong nations.

By the man whom God has ordained - Jesus and Judgment.

Matt. 25:32-46 The sheep and the goats.

Jn. 5:22, 27, 30 The Father judges no one, but has given all judgment to the Son.

Rom. 2:16 God judges the secrets of men by Christ Jesus.

Rom. 14:10-12 For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of God.

Ac. 17:31 Will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom He appointed.

2 Cor. 5:10 We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ.

Paradise the perfect day - Judgment has ended. (see **Kingdom of God**)

1 Cor. 15:24-28 When he delivers the kingdom to God the Father.

1 Jn. 4:16-21 He who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him.

1 Jn. 5:1-5 The victory that overcomes the world, faith.

Rev. 22:3-5, 14 Lord God will be their light, and they shall reign forever and ever.

ANGELS – Yahweh’s holy and divine messengers, doing good and evil.

Gen. 19:1, 5 Two angels appeared in human form to Lot, to destroy Sodom.

Gen. 28:12 In his dream, Jacob saw the angels of God ascending and descending.

Gen. 32:1 Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 Ki. 6:8-23 Elisha and servant saved by army of angels.

2 Ki. 9:35 Struck 185,000 in the camp of the Assyrians.

1 Chr. 21:12-30 Angel of the Lord destroying throughout Israel.

Ps. 68:17 The chariots of God are thousands of angels.

Dan. 6:22 Daniel said, My God has sent his angel and has shut the lions mouths.

Dan. 8:16-19 Gabriel made Daniel to understand the vision.

Dan. 10:5-21 The prince of Persia withstood an angel from coming to Daniel.

Zech. 1:1-19 Zechariah talked with the angel.

(Zech. 2:3, 3:1-6, 4:1-5, 5:5, 10, 6:4, 5)

Matt. 1:20, 24 The angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph. (Matt. 2:13, 19, 20)

Matt. 4:6 Angels ministered to Christ after his temptation. (Lk. 22:43)

Matt. 18:4, 6, 10 Children watched over by angels. (Ps. 91:11)

Matt. 24:36 No one knows the day of Christ’s return, not even the angels.

Matt. 26:53 He shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels.

Lk. 1:11-19 Gabriel appeared to Zechariah by the altar of incense.

Lk. 1:26-38 Gabriel appeared to Mary and told her that she would bear the Messiah.

Lk. 2:8-15 Angels appeared to shepherds, announcing Christ’s birth.

Lk. 15:10 There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.

Jn. 1:51 You will see angels ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.

Ac. 5:19 An angel brought the apostles out of prison. (Ac. 12:7-15)

Ac. 7:53 The fathers received the law by the disposition of angels. (Gal. 3:19)

Ac. 12:23 An Angel of the Lord struck him dead. (Speaking of Herod)

Ac. 27:23 There stood by me this night an angel (Greek) of God. (Paul speaking)

1 Cor. 14:12 Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spirits (Greek), seek to excel.

Col. 2:18 Do not worship angels. (Rev. 22:8)

2 Thes. 1:7 The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels.

1 Tim. 5:21 I charge you before God and the elect angels.

Heb. 1:4-6, 13 Let all the angels of God worship him. (1 Pet. 3:22)

Heb. 1:7, 14 Angels are ministering spirits that are sent to the saved. (Ps. 104:4)

Heb. 12:22 The church has an innumerable company of angels. (Heb. 13:2)

Rev. 7:2 Four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea.

Rev. 12:7 Michael and his angels fought the dragon and his angels.

Angelic Effects on Men

Angels moved the bodily position of men: Ezekiel was set upon his feet (Ezk. 2:2); Daniel was set upright (Dan. 8:18); Daniel was set upon his hands and knees. (Dan. 10:10)

Angels strengthened men: Daniel (Dan. 10:18, 19); Jesus after being tempted (Matt. 4:11); Jesus at Gethsemane. (Lk. 22:43)

Angel stood by Paul: (Acts 27:23)

Angels touched men: Elijah in the wilderness (1 Ki. 19:5-8); Daniel on several occasions. (Dan. 8:17, 18, 9:21, 10:10-18); Peter in prison. (Ac. 12:7)

Men heard angels praising God: Shepherds. (Lk. 2:13-15)

Men heard angels speak: Daniel, several occasions. (Dan. 8:13-19, 10:9, 12:7,8); shepherds (Lk. 2:13-15); Brother John (Rev. 5:2, 11).

Men spoke with angels: Daniel (Dan. 7:16, 8:13, 14, 9:22, 12:6-9); Zechariah the prophet (Zech.4:1); Zechariah, father of John the Baptist (Lk. 1:18-20); Mary, mother of Jesus (Lk. 1:26-38).

Nature of Angels - (YHWH's Holy messengers no evil or good motives, just plain submission and obedience to God's will)

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| <i>They searched out the land.</i> | Gen. 19:1 |
| <i>Report to YHWH what's going on here on Earth.</i> | Gen. 28:12 |
| <i>There are used to destroy by the will of YHWH.</i> | Ps. 78:49 |
| <i>They protect.</i> | Ps. 91:11 |
| <i>They Bless YHWH and do His word.</i> | Ps. 103:20 |
| <i>They minister YHWH's will with power.</i> | Ps. 104:4 |
| <i>They praise YHWH.</i> | Ps. 148:2 |
| <i>They Gather.</i> | Matt. 13:41 |
| <i>They separate the wicked from the just.</i> | Matt. 13:49-50 |
| <i>They return with the Messiah.</i> | Matt. 16:27 |
| <i>They behold YHWH's face and protect.</i> | Matt. 18:10 |
| <i>They do not marry.</i> | Matt. 22:30-31 (Mk. 12:25) |
| <i>They do not know the day or hour.</i> | Mk. 13:32-33 |
| <i>They rejoice over sinners who repent.</i> | Lk. 15:10 |
| <i>They cannot sin therefore they cannot die.</i> | Lk. 20:36-37 (Rom. 3:23) |
| <i>They are subject to Jesus the Anointed One now.</i> | 1 Pet. 3:21-22 |
| <i>They worship YHWH.</i> | Rev. 7:11-12 |
| <i>They bring about YHWH's wrath.</i> | Rev. 15:1 |

Prince Angels -

Dan. 10:13, 21 Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help another angel.

Dan. 12:1 Michael the great prince will stand up for Israel.

Jude 9 Michael the archangel disputed with the devil about the body of Moses.

Rev. 12:7 Michael and his angels fought the dragon and his angels.

Scriptures On The Angel of the LORD (Angel means messenger)

Gen. 16:7-11 The angel of the LORD found Hagar.

Gen. 22:11, 15 The angel of the LORD called unto Abraham.

Gen. 31:11-13 The angel of God spoke to Jacob in a dream.

Num. 22:22-35 The angel of the LORD stood in the way of Balaam.

Jdg. 2:1-4 The angel of the LORD spoke to Israel.

Jdg. 6:11-22 The angel of the LORD appeared to Gideon.

Jdg. 13:3-21 The angel of the LORD appeared to Manoah and his wife.

2 Ki. 19:35 The angel of the LORD smote 185,000 Assyrians.

(2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:36)

Ps. 34:7 The angel of the LORD encamps round about them that fear him.

Ac. 7:38 The angel (of the LORD) spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. (Ex. 19)

Men are also called Angels -

Ezk. 28:14 King of Tyre, I ordained, anointed you as a mighty angelic guardian.
1 Sam. 29:9 (Of David), you're as perfect as an angel of God.
2 Sam. 19:27 (Of David), But I know that you are like an angel of God.
Zech. 12:8 (Of Jesus), will be like God, like the angel of Yahweh who goes before them.
Isa. 45:1 (Of Cyrus), Thus says Yahweh to his anointed, to Cyrus.
Gal. 4:14 (Of Paul), received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus.
2 Pet. 2:4 Korah (Num. 16), did not spare the angels (messengers) when they sinned.

Angels (divine messengers) as the Sons of God -

Job 1:6, 2:1 The sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD.
Job 38:7 Morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

Men also called Sons of God -

Gen. 6:2, 4 The sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves.
These cannot be Gods divine Holy Angels as they cannot marry. (Lk. 20:35-36)

Matt. 5:9 Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.
Lk. 20:36 They are like angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Rom. 8:14-15 Led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.
Rom. 8:19-20 Creation waits eagerly for the revealing of the sons of God.
Gal. 3:26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

COMMUNION (a periodic ceremony of sharing bread and wine which symbolize Christ's body and blood, see **Trinity verses, Jn. 6:62**)

Ex. 24:6-8 Moses sprinkled blood on the altar.
Lev. 17:11 The life (soul) of the flesh is in the blood, it is the blood that atones.
Lk. 22:19-20 This is My body; this cup is the new testament, my blood covenant.
Jn. 6:47-53 Unless you eat, Son's flesh, drink His blood you have no life in you.
Rom. 5:9 Being justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath.
1 Cor. 10:16-17 The cup of blessing, bread we break symbolize communion.
1 Cor. 11:24-30 As often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes. This do (renew covenant) in remembrance of Me.
Col. 1:20 Christ made peace through the blood of His cross.
Heb. 9:1-28 Christ is mediator of the new covenant; without shedding of blood there is no remission.
Heb. 10:29-30 Counting the blood of the covenant unholy will be punished.
1 Jn. 1:7 The blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.
Rev. 1:5 Christ washed us from our sins in His own blood. (Rev. 5:9)

PERSONIFICATION IN SCRIPTURE

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Sin (personification scriptures) - The Bible devil is this personification of Sin. | |
| Sin is crouching at the door; and its desire is for you. | (Gen. 4:7) |
| Sin hath reigned unto Death. | (Rom. 5:21) |
| Sin wrought in me. | (Rom. 7:8) |
| Sin deceived me . . . Sin slew me. | (Rom. 7:11) |
| Sin is a master. | (Rom. 6:14) |
| Law of Sin waging war. | (Rom. 7:23) |
| Obedience to sin. | (Rom. 6:16) |
| Let not Sin reign in your body, that ye should obey it. | (Rom. 6:12) |

Other things personified in scripture:

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Riches: | Ye cannot serve 2 masters: God and Mammon. | (Matt. 6:24) |
| Wisdom: | Wisdom hath built her house... hewn out her 7 pillars. | (Prov. 9:1) |
| Wickedness: | Will not release those who practice it. | (Eccl. 8:8) |
| Israel: | I will build thee, O Virgin of Israel. | (Jer. 31:4) |
| Jerusalem: | Put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem. | (Isa. 52:1) |
| The Redeemed: | His wife hath made herself ready. | (Rev. 19:7) |
| The elements of nature: | Floods clap their hands, hills are joyful. | (Ps. 98:8) |
| Waste places: | Singing. | (Isa. 52:9) |
| Death is a master: | Death. | (Rom. 6:9) |
| Blood of Abel: | Speaking. | (Heb. 12:24) |
| Blood of Christ: | Brings us near. | (Eph. 2:13) |
| Lust: | Carries away and entices | (Ja. 1:14) |

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| Put off the <i>old man</i> with his deeds. | (Col. 3:9) |
| Put off the <i>old man</i> . . . put on the new man. | (Eph. 4:22, 24) |
| Our <i>old man</i> is crucified with him. | (Rom. 6:6) |
| Crucify the <i>flesh</i> with its affections and lusts. | (Gal. 5:24) |
| If ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live. | (Rom. 8:13) |
| Jesus tells us to <i>take up the cross</i> and follow him. | (Matt. 10:38) |

Paul saying that (by his self disciplined and sacrificial life) he was crucified with Christ. (Gal. 2:20)

PRAYER – listing of prayers found in the Bible.

Prayers in Genesis:

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Adam and Eve talk with God: | Gen. 3:8-19 |
| Cain prays for Mercy: | Gen. 4:13-15 |
| God talks to Noah: | Gen. 6:12-7:5 |
| Cain Prays for Mercy: | Gen. 4:13-16 |
| God talks to Noah: | Gen. 6:12-7:1 |
| God's Covenant With Noah: | Gen. 9:1-17 |
| God calls Abraham, the call: | Gen. 12:1-5 |
| Abraham prays for a son and for land, the Covenant: | Gen. 15:1-18 |
| The Covenant of Circumcision, Abraham prays for Ishmael: | Gen. 17:1-26 |
| Abraham pleads for Sodom: | Gen. 18:20-33 |
| Abraham prays for Abimelech: | Gen. 20:17 |
| Hagar Consoled: | Gen. 21:14-20 |
| Abraham Servant prays for success and guidance: | Gen. 24:17-19 |
| Prayer of Isaac for his barren wife: | Gen. 25:21 |
| Prayer of understanding of Rebekah: | Gen. 25:22-25 |

God talks to Jacob: Gen. 28:10-15
Jacob prays for deliverance from Esau: Gen. 32:9-12
Jacob Wrestles With God all night: Gen. 32:22-31

Prayers in Exodus:

Israelites pray for Deliverance: Ex. 2:23-25; 3:7
Moses and God talk over the Burning Bush: Ex. 3:1-22, 4:1-17
How God spoke to Moses: Ex. 3:1-22, 4:1-17
Moses prays for Pharaoh: Ex. 8:9-15x
God talks to Moses 10 times in the 10 plagues: Ex. 7 to 11
Moses prays for good water: Ex. 15:22-25
Moses receives from God the Manna and Quail: Ex. 16:1-55
Water From the Rock: Ex. 17:3-7
Moses prays for Israel: Ex. 32:30-35

Prayers in Leviticus:

God speaks to Moses and Aaron in each chapter of Leviticus

Prayers in Numbers:

God speaks to Moses in most chapters of Numbers
The Priestly Blessing: Num. 6:22-27
Moses prays God for help, he wants to die: Num. 11:10-23
Moses prays for Miriam: Num. 12:1-14
Moses prays for a successor: Num. 27:15-22

Prayers in Deuteronomy:

Moses prays that he may see the Promised Land: Deut. 3:23-24, 34:1-4
The Shema: Deut. 6:4-9
 The most used prayer by the Jews.
 Jesus calls it the most important commandment.

Joshua:

God offers Joshua prosperity and success: Jos. 1:6-9
God offers Joshua Jericho: Jos. 6:1-11
Joshua prays for help: Jos. 7:6-13
Joshua spoke to God in Gibeon and the sun stood still: Jos. 10:12-14

Judges:

The people in Judges listen to God but disobeyed: Jdg. 2:1-3
Gideon asks for proof of his call: Jdg. 6:36-40
Manoah, the father of Samson, prays for guidance: Jdg. 13:8-14
Samson prays for water: Jdg. 15:18-19
Samson prays for strength: Jdg. 16:28-30

1 Samuel:

Hannah prays for a son: 1 Sam. 1:10-20
Samuel prays for Israel's problems: 1 Sam. 7:5-12

2 Samuel:

David prays for guidance: 2 Sam. 2:1
God's Promise to David: 2 Sam. 7:5-17
David prays for blessing: 2 Sam. 7:18-29

1 Kings:

| | |
|--|----------------|
| Solomon asks for wisdom in a dream: | 1 Ki. 3:6-15 |
| Elijah prays to resurrect the widow's son: | 1 Ki. 17:20-23 |
| Elijah prays for triumph over Baal: | 1 Ki. 18:36-40 |
| Elijah prays for death: | 1 Ki. 19:4 |

2 Kings:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Elisha prays for blindness and sight: | 2 Ki. 6:17-23 |
| Jehohahaz prays for victory: | 2 Ki. 13:4-5 |
| Hezekiah prays for deliverance: | 2 Ki. 19:15-19 |
| Hezekiah prays for health: | 2 Ki. 20:1-6 |

1 Chronicles:

| | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| Jabez prays for prosperity: | 1 Chr. 4:10 |
| The Reubenites pray for victory: | 1 Chr. 5:18-22 |

2 Chronicles:

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Judah in trouble prays for victory: | 2 Chr. 13:13-15 |
| Asa prays for help: | 2 Chr. 14:11-12 |
| Jehoshaphat cried out for help: | 2 Chr. 18:31 |
| Jehoshaphat, all Judah pray for protection: | 2 Chr. 20:12-13,27 |
| Priests pray for blessing: | 2 Chr. 30:27 |
| Manasseh prays for deliverance: | 2 Chr. 33:12-13 |

Esther:

| | |
|--|----------------|
| Fasting and prayer of the Jews in trouble: | Est. 4:3,15-16 |
| Prayer of Mordecai against ruin: | Est. 4:1-10 |

Job:

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Job's prayer of fidelity to God: | Job 1:20 |
| Job wishes death before birth: | Job 10:1-3, 18-19 |
| Defiance of Job towards God: | Job 31:1-40 |
| Answer of God to Job: | Job 38 to 41 |
| God answers Job with 76 questions in chapters 38 to 41, | |
| Response to repentance of Job... blessings of God to Job: | Job 42:1-6, 10-16 |

Psalms:

1- Messianic and Prophetic Psalms:

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| - Messiah: | Ps. 2 |
| - The Passion of Jesus: | Ps. 22, 31, 34, 41, 69, 118 |
| - The Resurrection: | Ps. 2, 16, 22, 40 |
| - The Ascension: | Ps. 24, 69, 110 |
| - The Kingdom: | Ps. 2, 45, 72, 89, 110, 132 |
| - The Second Coming of Christ: | Ps. 35 |
| - To be rejected by His Nation's leaders: | Ps. 118 |
| - Eternal inheritor of David's Throne: | Ps. 132 |
| - Messiah, to become Lord of Creation: | Ps. 8 |

2- Psalms of Praise and Thanksgiving:

Psalms of praise which start and finish with the word **Alleluia:**

- Great Hallel: Ps. 111-118, pilgrimage Psalms used during Passover, Pentecost, and Tabernacles.

- Small Hallel: Ps. 134-139, used during meals.
- Grand Final Hallel: Ps. 145-150
- A special Hallel: Ps. 103-107

Psalms of Thanksgiving:

- Psalm of Thanksgiving: Ps. 100
- Individuals:
 - For a sickness healed: Ps. 30, 41, 103
 - For a victory: Ps. 18, 118, 76
 - For liberation of sin: Ps. 32, 103
 - For liberation of death: Ps. 30, 40, 41, 116
 - General: Ps. 100, 30, 33, 3, 65-68, 106, 138
- Collective:
 - Victory over enemies: Ps. 124, 129... 46, 48, 73
 - Good harvest: Ps. 65
 - The 8 pardons to Israel: Ps. 106

3- Psalms of Faith and Life:

- The Lord is my Shepherd: Ps. 23
- Psalms of faith and life: Ps. 46, 18, 27, 131, 133.
- The Providence of God: Ps. 37, 91, 103, 123, 124
- Thirst of God: Ps. 42, 62, 63, 84, 123

4- Psalms of the Church, Ecclesiological:

- The 7 Psalms of Zion, of the Church: Ps. 46, 48, 76, 87, 132, 133, 134
- The 7 Psalms of the Tabernacle: Ps. 15, 19, 27, 31, 61, 78, 132
- The 4 Psalms of the Ark: Ps. 24, 47, 68, 132
- The 8 Royal Psalms: Ps. 93-100
Psalms of the Kingdom of God, being sung inside the Temple.
- The 15 Songs of Ascent or Degree, sung at the Feasts in Jerusalem, or to walk up the 15 steps to the Temple: Ps. 120-134
- The 7 Pilgrim Psalms, sung when they went up the 15 steps to the Temple: Ps. 24, 44, 47, 68, 74, 80, 84

5- Penitential Psalms:

The 7 classic ones composed by David in his 7 trials after his sin with Bathsheba, 2 Sam. 11-19

- Have mercy on me, Lord: Ps. 51
- You are my hiding place: Ps. 32
- From the depths of my soul: Ps. 130
- Prayer of faith in the time of distress: Ps. 6, 25, 38, 102, 143

6- Psalms of Wisdom, of the Law of God, the two ways, of Maskil ("of Instruction"):

- Law of God:
 - Ps. 19 The two books to know God: Nature and the Bible.
 - Ps. 119 The longest Psalm, and the longest chapter in the Bible with 176 verses... thy word "a lamp to my feet and a light to my path." (119:105)
 - Ps. 15 The small Decalogue.
 - Ps. 1 and Ps. 112... the way of the just, and the way of the wicked.

7- Historical Psalms... Lives of the Saints:

- The 8 big ones: Ps. 68, 78, 105, 106, 107, 114, 135, 136

8- Psalms of Lamentation and Petition:

Half of the Psalms are lamentation for something bad, with trust in the Lord, and usually with thanksgiving for His solution of the problem.

- Ps. 22 Jesus at Calvary.
- Ps. 44 Church at Calvary.
- Ps. 88 One of the saddest Psalms.
- Ps. 37 Impressive,
- Ps. 14 and Ps. 54, similar.
- Enemies: 23 Psalms Ps. 3, 5, 7, 12, 13, 14, 27, 28, 35, 53, 54, 56, 58, 59, 64, 69, 70, 71, 73, 102, 109, 140, 143
- Imprecatory Psalms: Curses against the enemy: Ps. 109, 69... but 69 is also beautiful, the Psalm of the Heart of Jesus (v.21).
- Sickness: Ps. 6, 30, 31, 38, 39, 41, 71, 88
- Sins: Penitential Psalms:
 - Trouble: Ps. 61, 86, 141, 143
 - Collective lamentations and petitions: Ps. 44, 60, 74, 79, 80, 83, 85, 106

9- Imprecatory Psalms:

- Ps. 109 and 69 are the two big ones... but 69 is also the Psalm of the tender Heart of Jesus (Ps. 69:21-22).
- Other seventeen Imprecatory: Ps. 5, 6, 11, 12, 35, 37, 40, 52, 54, 56, 58, 69, 79, 83, 137, 139, 143

10- Psalms of Divine Healing:

Divine Healing in the Bible.

- Divine Healing Psalms: Ps. 103, 91, 6, 30, 41, 105, 143, 146, 147
- Sickness: Ps. 6, 30, 31, 38, 39, 41, 71, 88.

Isaiah:

Call of Isaiah: Isa. 6:1-11
Hezekiah prays for his deadly illness: Isa. 38:1-4

Jeremiah:

Call of Jeremiah: Jer. 1:1-9
Jeremiah prayed for mercy: Jer. 14:7-14
Jeremiah prays for Judah: Jer. 42:1-12

Ezekiel:

Ezekiel prays for un-defilement: Ezk. 4:12-17

Daniel:

Daniel prays for knowledge: Dan. 2:16-23
Prayer of Azariah in the fire: Dan. 3:24-50
Prayer of the 3 in the furnace fire: Dan. 3:51-90
Prayer of King Nebuchadnezzar: Dan. 3:90-100

Jonah:

Jonah's prayer for deliverance, from inside the fish: Jonah 2:1-10
Prayer of Jonah's Anger at the Lord 's Compassion: Jonah 4:1-4

Habakkuk:

Habakkuk's prays for justice: Hab.1:1-7
Triumphal song of Habakkuk: Hab.3:1-19

Gospel prayers:

The Lords Prayer: Matt. 6:9-15; Lk. 11:1-3
The prayer sung in Heaven: Rev. 4:8, 9, 11
The Name of Jesus every knee should bow: Phil. 2:5-11
Prayers for the bread and wine:
Matt. 26:26-29; Mk. 14:22-28; Lk. 22:14-20, 28:30-31, 35
Prayer of Jesus for His Church, Priestly Prayer of Jesus: Jn. 17
The 7 Words of Jesus on the Cross:
- First Word: Father forgive them: Lk. 23:34
- Second Word: A Criminal prays for salvation: Lk. 23:43
- Third Word: The Great gift of Jesus: Jn. 19:26-27
- Fourth Word: "*My God, my God*": Mt. 27:46, Mk. 15:34, Ps. 22:1
- Fifth Word: "*I thirst*": Jn. 19:28
- Sixth Word: "*It is finished*", "*it is accomplished*": Jn. 19:30
- Seventh Word: "*Father, I commend my spirit*": Lk. 23:46

Jesus for deliverance at Gethsemane: Matt. 26:39, 42, 43
Great things revealed to children: Matt. 11:25-26
Thanksgiving before the multiplication of the bread and fish:
Matt. 14:19, Mk. 6, Lk. 9, Jn. 6
Jesus at Lazarus's Tomb: Jn. 11:40-43
Jesus for the Father's Glory: Jn. 12:28

Prayers to Jesus in the Gospels:
Leper for Healing: Matt. 8:2-3, Mk. 1, Lk. 5
Prayer of the Centurion for his Servant: Matt. 8:5-13
The Disciples in the Tempest: Matt. 8:25
A ruler for his death daughter: Matt. 9
Jairus for his death daughter: Lk. 8:41
Martha for her death brother Lazarus: Jn. 11-12
A Bleeding Woman for 12 years: Matt. 9:20-22
The Two Blind Prayer: Matt. 9:27-29
A mother Canaanite for an epileptic: Matt. 15:21-28
The Father of an Epileptic: Lk. 9:38
The 10 Lepers Healed: Lk. 17:12
Blind Bartimaeus Prayer: Matt. 20; Mk. 10:46-52; Lk .18

Zechariah prays for a son: Lk. 1:13
The Birth of John the Baptist: Lk. 1:67-79
Song of Simeon: Lk. 2:29-32
Prayers of the Pharisee and the Tax Collector: Lk. 18:9-14

Acts:

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Pentecost came after nine days of prayer: | Ac. 1:12-14; Ac. 2 |
| The Believers' Prayer: | Ac. 4:23-31 |
| Prayer of Stephen: | Ac. 7:59-60 |
| Peter prays for the Resurrection of Dorcas: | Ac. 9:36-40 |
| Prayer of Cornelius and Peter: | Ac. 10:1-47 |
| Prayers of Christians for Peter: | Ac. 12:5-19 |
| Paul prays for the father of Publius: | Ac. 28:7-10 |

Romans:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Paul prays for the Romans: | Rom. 1:7-9 |
| Prayers and the Holy Spirit: | Rom. 8:26 |
| Paul prays for salvation of Israel: | Rom. 10:1 |
| Paul asks for prayers: | Rom. 15:30-33 |

1 Corinthians:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Communion prayer of Thanksgiving: | 1 Cor. 11:23-26 |
| Prayer and the Spirit: | 1 Cor. 12:3, 14:2-5, 13-17, 18-25 |
| Orderly Worship: | 1 Cor. 14:39-40 |

2 Corinthians:

| | |
|---|----------------|
| Corinthians prayers for Paul: | 2 Cor. 9-11 |
| Paul prays for Grace, the thorn in the flesh: | 2 Cor. 12:8-10 |
| Prayer against doing wrong: | 2 Cor. 13:7 |

Ephesians:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Praise be to God the Father: | Eph. 1:3-10 |
| Thanksgiving and Prayer of Paul: | Eph. 1:15-22 |
| Paul prays for the Ephesians: | Eph. 3:14-21 |
| Prayer of Thanksgiving: | Eph. 5:20 |
| Pray in the Spirit on all occasions: | Eph. 6:18-19 |

Philippians:

| | |
|------------------|--------------|
| Prayer for Love: | Phil. 1:9-11 |
|------------------|--------------|

Colossians:

| | |
|--|------------|
| Prayer of Thanks: | Col. 1:3-6 |
| Devote yourselves to prayer... pray for me: | Col. 4:2-4 |
| Prayer for knowledge, wisdom, understanding: | Col. 1:9 |
| Epaphras prays for Christians: | Col. 4:12 |

1 Thessalonians:

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Prayer of Thanksgiving: Pray always, continually, the "Formula of Happiness" in the Bible: | 1 Thess. 5:16-18 |
| Prayer for Sanctification: | 1 Thess. 5:23 |

2 Thessalonians:

| | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| To be count as worthy: | 2 Thess. 1:11-12 |
| Pray for us: | 2 Thess. 3:1 |

1 Timothy:

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Christians prayers for kings in authority: | 1 Tim. 1:1-2 |
|--|--------------|

2 Timothy:

Paul prays for his disciples:

2 Tim. 1:3-4

Philemon:

Prayer of Thanksgiving:

Philemon 4-5

Hebrews:

Pray for us:

Heb. 13:18-19

Prayer to the God of Peace:

Heb. 13:20-21

James:

The Prayer of Faith:

Ja. 5:13-16

Revelation:

1- The Revelation of Jesus Christ: he who reads the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near: Rev. 1:1-3

2- Jesus Christ, the faithful witness: Rev. 1:4-8

3- The prayer sang in Heaven continually, day and night, eternally: Rev. 4:8, 9, 11

4- The Song of the Lamb, the New Song: Revelation calls Jesus the Lamb 28 times. Rev. 5, sings the "New Song" to the Lamb, and then it makes the 7 praises to the Lamb, symbol of perfection, and the 4 praises, symbol of totality. Let's praise the Lamb with Revelation: Rev. 5:6-14

5- Song of the Redeemed and of the Angels: Rev. 7:9-12

6- Hymn of Judgment - of the Seventh Trumpet: Rev. 11:15-19

7- Song after the Satan was cast down: Rev. 12:7-12

8- The New Song of the 144,000: Rev. 14:1-5

9- The song of Moses, song of the Lamb: victorious over the beast: Rev. 15:1-4

10- Hymn of the Fallen Babylon the Great: Rev. 18:1-9

11- The Marriage Song, the quadruple Hallelujah: Rev. 19:1-9

12- The Bridegroom Warrior on a White Horse, Song of the Angel: Rev. 19:1-18

13- Song of the Holy City, the New Jerusalem: Rev. 21:1-8

14- Song of Jesus Coming: Rev. 22:7-21

We should pray for each other: Ja. 5:16; 2 Thes. 3:1; Rom. 15:30; 2 Cor. 1:11; Col. 4:3; 1 Thes. 5:25; Heb. 13:18.

1 Peter:

Praise to God for a Living Hope:

1 Pet. 3-9

1 John:

Prayer of Petition:

1 Jn. 5:14-15

Judas:

Pray in the Spirit:

Jude 20-21

GODLY LIVING

The Commandments of Christ and the New Covenant

1. Love your enemies; do good to them that hate you. (Matt. 5:44)
2. Resist not evil; if a man smites thee on one cheek; turn to him the other also. (Matt. 5:39, 40)
3. Avenge not yourselves: rather give place unto wrath: and suffer yourselves to be defrauded. (Rom. 12:18- 19; 1 Cor. 6:7)
4. If a man take away thy goods, ask them not again. (Lk. 6:29-30)
5. Agree with your adversary quickly, submitting even to wrong for the sake of peace. (Matt. 5:25; 1 Cor. 6:7)
6. Labor not to be rich: be ready to every good work, give to those who ask: relieve the afflicted. (Prov. 23:4; 1 Tim. 6:8; Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:16; Ja. 1:27; Titus 3:1; Matt. 5:42; Lk. 6:30; Isa. 1:17; 1 Tim. 5:10)
7. Do not your alms before men: let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth. (Matt. 6: 1-4)
8. Recompense to no man evil for evil: overcome evil with good. (Rom. 12:17, 21)
9. Bless them that curse you; let no cursing come out of your mouth. (Matt. 5:44; Rom. 12:14, Eph. 4:29; Col. 3:8)
10. Render not evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise, blessing. (1 Pet. 3:9)
11. Pray for them that despitefully use you and afflict you. (Matt. 5:44)
12. Grudge not; judge not; complain not; condemn not. (Ja. 5:9; Matt. 7:1; 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:14; Lk. 6:37)
13. Put away anger, wrath, bitterness, and all evil speaking. (Eph. 4:31; 1 Pet. 2:1)
14. Confess your faults one to another. (Ja. 5: 16)
15. Be not conformed to this world: love not the world. (Rom. 12:2; 1 Jn. 2:15)
16. Deny any ungodliness and worldly lusts. If thy right hand offend thee, cut it off. (Titus 2:12; Matt. 5:30)
17. Servants, be faithful, even to bad masters. (Eph. 6:5-8)
18. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. (Rom. 12:16)
19. Owe no man anything. (Rom. 13:7-8)
20. In case of sin (known or heard of), speak not of it to others, but tell the offending brother of the matter between thee and him alone, with a view to recovery. (Matt. 18:15; Gal. 6:1)
21. Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart. (Matt. 22:37)
22. Pray always; pray with brevity and simplicity; pray secretly. (Lk. 18:1; Matt. 6:6-7)
23. In everything give thanks to God and recognize Him in all your ways. (Eph. 5:20; Prov. 3:6)
24. As ye would that men should do to you, do ye also so to them. (Matt. 7:12)
25. Take Christ for an example and follow in his steps. (1 Pet. 2:21)
26. Let Christ dwell in your heart by faith. (Eph. 3: 17)
27. Esteem Christ more highly than all earthly things: yea, than your own life. (Lk. 14:26; Matt. 10:37)
28. Confess Christ freely before men. (Lk. 12:8)
29. Beware lest the cares of life or the allurements of pleasure weaken his hold on your heart. (Lk. 21 :34-36; Matt. 24:44)
30. Love thy neighbor as thyself. (Matt. 22:39)
31. Exercise lordship over no one. (Matt. 23:10-12; 20:25-28; Lk. 22:25-27)
32. Seek not your own welfare only, nor bear your own burdens merely, but have

- regard to those of others. (Phil. 2:4; Gal. 6:2)
33. Let your light shine before men: hold forth the Word of Life. Do good to all men as ye have opportunity. (Matt. 5:16; Phil. 2:16; Gal. 6:10)
 34. Be blameless and harmless, as the sons of God in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation. (Phil. 2:15)
 35. Be gentle, meek, kind-hearted compassionate, merciful, forgiving. (2 Tim. 2:24; Titus 2:2; Eph. 4:32)
 36. Be sober, grave, sincere, temperate. (Phil. 4:5; 1 Pet. 1:13; 5:8; Phil. 1:10; Titus 2:2)
 37. Speak the truth every man with his neighbor: put away all lying. (Eph. 4:25)
 38. Whatsoever ye do, do it heartily as unto the Lord, and not unto men. (Col. 3:23)
 39. Be watchful, vigilant, brave, joyful, courteous and manly. (1 Cor. 16:13; Phil. 4:4; 1 Thess. 5:6-10; 1 Pet. 3:8)
 40. Be clothed with humility: be patient toward all. (Col. 3:12; Rom. 12:12; 1 Pet. 5:5; 1 Thess. 5:14)
 41. Follow peace with all men. (Heb. 12:14)
 42. Sympathize in the joys and sorrows of others. (Rom. 12:15)
 43. Follow after whatsoever things are true, honest, just, pure, lovely, of good report, virtuous, and praiseful. (Phil. 4:8)
 44. Refrain utterly from adultery, fornication, uncleanness, drunkenness, covetousness, wrath, strife, sedition, hatred, emulation, boasting, vainglory, envy, jesting and foolish talking. (Eph. 5:3-4; Gal. 5:19-21)
 45. Whatever you do, consider the effect of your action on the honor of God's name among men. Do all to the glory of God. (1 Cor. 3:17; 10:31)
 46. Reckon yourselves dead to all manner of sin. Henceforth live not to yourselves, but to him who died for you, and rose again. (Rom. 6:11; 2 Cor. 5:15)
 47. Be zealous of good works, always abounding in the work of the Lord, wearying not in well doing. (Titus 2:14; 1 Cor. 15:58; Gal. 6:9)
 48. Speak evil of no man. (Titus 3:2)
 49. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly. (Col. 3:16)
 50. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt. (Col. 3:8; 4:6)
 51. Obey rulers; submit to every ordinance of men for the Lord's sake. (Titus 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13)
 52. Be holy in all manner of conversation. (1 Pet. 1:15-16)
 53. Give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. (1 Tim. 5:14)

Holiness of Believers

- Lev. 11:44-45 You shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy.
- Lev. 19:2 Be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.
- Lev. 20:7, 26 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy.
- Eph. 1:4 We should be holy and without blame before him in love.
- Eph. 2:21 Framed together grows unto a holy temple in the Lord.
- Eph. 4:24 And that ye put on the new man.
- Eph. 5:3, 25-27 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water. Col. 1:22 To present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight.
- 1 Thess. 3:13 To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness.
- 1 Thess. 4:4, 7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.
- 2 Thess. 1:10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired.
- 1 Tim. 2:2, 8, 15 That we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness.

2 Tim. 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling.
 2 Tim. 2:21 Prepared unto every good work.
 Titus 1:8 Lovers of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate.
 Heb. 2:11 For both he that sanctifies and they who are sanctified are all of one. Heb.
 10:10, 14 He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.
 Heb. 12:10, 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness.
 Heb. 13:12 He might sanctify the people with his own blood.
 1 Pet. 1:15-16 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy.
 1 Pet. 2:5, 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation.
 2 Pet. 3:11 Manner of persons ought ye to be, in holy conversation, godliness.

I am who I am -

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| I am God's child. | (Jn. 1:12) |
| I am Christ's friend. | (Jn. 15:15) |
| I am united with the Lord. | (1 Cor. 6:17) |
| I am bought with a price. | (1 Cor. 6:19 -20) |
| I am a saint (set apart for God). | (Eph. 1:1) |
| I am God's temple. | (1 Cor. 3: 16) |
| I have been justified. | (Rom. 5:1) |
| I am God's co-worker. | (1 Cor. 3:9; 2 Cor. 6:1) |
| I am complete in Christ. | (Col. 2: 10) |
| I am God's workmanship. | (Eph. 2:10) |
| I am hidden with Christ in God. | (Col. 3:3) |
| I have been adopted as God's child. | (Eph 1:5) |
| I have been redeemed and forgiven. | (Col. 1:14). |
| I am a personal witness of Christ. | (Ac. 1:8) |
| I am the salt & light of the earth. | (Matt. 5:13-14) |
| I am a member of the body of Christ | (1 Cor. 12:27) |
| I am free from condemnation. | (Rom. 8:1-2) |
| I am a citizen of Heaven. I am significant. | (Phil. 3:20) |
| I am free from any charge against me. | (Rom. 8:31 -34) |
| I am a minister of reconciliation for God. | (2 Cor. 5:17-21) |
| I have access to God through the Holy Spirit | (Eph. 2:18) |
| I am seated with Christ in the heavenly realms. | (Eph. 2:6) |
| I cannot be separated from the love of God. | (Rom. 8:35-39) |
| I am established, anointed, sealed by God. | (2 Cor. 1:21-22) |
| I am assured all things work together for good. | (Rom. 8:28) |
| I have been chosen and appointed to bear fruit. | (Jn. 15:16) |
| I may approach God with freedom and confidence. | (Eph. 3:12) |
| I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me. | (Phil. 4:13) |
| I am the branch of the true vine, a channel of His life. | (Jn. 15:1-5) |
| I am confident the works God has begun in me will be perfected. | (Phil. 1:5) |

FREEDOM FROM THE LAW IN CHRIST -

Matt. 12:30 Love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, mind, strength.
 Matt. 19:19 Love your neighbor as yourself.
 Jn. 6:63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing.
 Jn. 13:34, 15:12 A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another.
 Ac. 13:39 Through Him everyone who believes is freed from all things, from
 which you could not be freed through the Law of Moses.
 Rom. 2:29 Circumcision, that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter.
 Rom. 3:20 By the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight.

Rom. 3:31 Do we then nullify the Law through faith? May it never be! On the contrary, we establish the Law.

Rom. 4:9-25 Abraham received promises before circumcision.

Rom. 6:14 You are not under law but under grace.

Rom. 8:1-5 What the Law could not do, weak as it was through the flesh.

Rom. 8:13 If you are living according to the flesh, you must die; if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body you will live.

Rom. 9:6-18 They are not all Israel who are descended from Israel.

2 Cor. 3:6 New covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit.

2 Cor. 3:17 Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor. 5:17-18 New creature; the old things passed away; new things have come.

Gal. 3:10-12 For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse.

Gal. 3:13 Christ redeemed us from the curse of the Law.

Gal. 4:1-6 Born of a woman, born under the Law, so that He might redeem those who were under the Law.

Gal. 4:21-31 Bond woman and freed woman type.

Gal. 5:16-17 Walk by the Spirit, and you will not carry out the desire of the flesh.

Gal. 5:25-26 If we live by the Spirit, let us also walk by the Spirit.

Gal. 6:15-16 Neither circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, a new creation.

Eph. 2:13-14 You formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

Eph. 2:15 Abolishing in His flesh, enmity, which is the Law of commandments.

Col. 2:1-14 Canceled out certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us.

1 Tim. 4:8 Bodily discipline is of little profit, godliness is profitable for all things.

Heb. 7:18-19 On the one hand, there is a setting aside of a former commandment.

Heb. 8:7-8 If that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second.

Heb. 8:13 A new covenant, He has made the first obsolete.

Heb. 9:1-28 He is the mediator of a new covenant.

Heb. 10:1-4 For the Law, since it has only a shadow of the good things to come.

Heb. 12:24 Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant.

1 Jn. 2:5 Whoever keeps His word, in him, love of God has truly been perfected.

1 Jn. 3:23-24 Love one another, just as He commanded us.

SALVATION -

Believe there is one God...

Deut. 4:39 Yahweh, He is God in heaven, there is no other. (Deut. 6:4, 32:39)

Ps. 14:1 The fool says in his heart, "There is no God." (Ps. 53:1, 90:2, 93:2)

Isa. 43:10-12 You are my witnesses," says Yahweh. (Isa. 44:6-8, 45:5,6,14,18,21,22, 46:6,10)

Mal. 2:10 Have we not all one father? Has not one God created us? (Mal 3:6)

Jn. 17:3 This is eternal life, that they know the only true God / Jesus Christ.

Rom. 3:30 Since God is One.

1 Tim. 2:5 There is one God, one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

Heb. 11:6 Draw near to God, believe he exists, rewards those who seek Him.

Ja. 2:19 You believe that God is One.

1 Cor. 8:4-6 There is no God but one, for us there is one God, the Father.

Eph. 4:4-6 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of us all.

Seek God...

Isa. 55:6 Seek Yahweh while he may be found call upon Him while He is near.

Ps. 145:18 Yahweh is near to all who call upon Him, in truth.

Prov. 2:3-5 Cry out for insight, seek, find the knowledge of God.

Matt. 6:33 But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness.

Ac. 17:27 Seek God, in the hope that they might feel after Him and find Him.

Heb. 11:6 Whoever draws near to God must believe that He exists

Where?... The Bible...

Deut. 8:3 Man lives by what proceeds out of the mouth of Yahweh.

(Matt. 4:4; Lk. 4:4)

Josh. 1:8 You shall meditate on it day and night.

Ps. 19:7-11 Law of the LORD is perfect, rejoicing the heart. (Ps. 119:105)

Prov. 30:5-6 Every word of God is tested; a shield who refuge in Him.

Isa. 34:16 Seek from the book of Yahweh, and read.

Matt. 11:25 Thou didst hide these things from the wise and intelligent

Jn. 5:39-40 Come to Me, that you may have life. (Jn. 6:63, 12:47-50, 17:17)

Rom. 10:17 Faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ.

Phil. 2:12 Work out your salvation with fear and trembling.

2 Tim. 3:15-16 All Scripture is inspired by God.

1 Pet. 1:10-12, 23 You have been born again, through the word of God.

2 Pet. 1:19-21 Men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.

Humble yourself to accept God's ways...

Ps. 18:27 For thou dost deliver a humble people. (Ps. 39:4-7; 51:17; 139:1-6)

Isa. 46:8-13 For I am God and there is no other. (Isa. 55:8-9, 66:2)

Jer. 10:23-24 Correct me Oh Yahweh, but in just measure.

Matt. 11:28-30 Come to me, all who labor, heavy laden, I will give rest.

(Matt. 18:4)

Lk. 18:9-14 He who exalts himself will be humbled.

1 Cor. 10:12 Any one who thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall.

Prov. 3:34 Toward the scorners He is scornful, to the humble He shows favor.

Ja. 4:6-10 God opposes the proud, but gives grace to the humble.

1 Pet. 5:5-6 God opposes the proud, but gives grace to the humble.

Rom. 9:20-21 Will what is molded say, Why have you made me thus?

Repent and be Converted...

Isa. 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, the unrighteous man his thoughts.

Matt. 4:17 Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. (Matt. 18:3)

Mk. 1:14-15 The kingdom of God is at hand; repent, believe in the gospel.

Ac. 2:38 Repent and be baptized. (Ac. 3:19-21, 17:30-31 & 26:20)

Lk. 13:1- 5 Unless you repent you will all likewise perish.

Heb. 6:1 Not laying again a foundation of repentance.

2 Pet. 3:9 Not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

Faith (Believe)...

Mk. 1:14-15, 16:16 He who believed and has been baptized shall be saved.

Jn. 3:16 & 17:3 Whoever believes in Him should not perish.

Rom. 1:16, Gospel, the power of God, salvation to everyone who believes.

(Rom. 3:21-26, Chapter 4, 10:17)

2 Cor. 1:9 God is faithful, called into fellowship with His Son, Jesus Christ.

Eph. 2:8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, gift of God.
Heb. 6:1 Faith toward God. (see Heb. 11)
Ja. 2:14-26 Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead, being by itself.
1 Jn. 5:5 He who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

Believe in the Gospel of the Kingdom of God & the Lord Jesus Christ... Matt. 4:17

The Kingdom of God is at hand.

(Matt. 4:23, 9:35)

Mk. 1:14-15 The kingdom of God is at hand; repent, believe in the gospel.
Lk. 1:31-33 His Kingdom will have no end. (Lk. 4:18-19, 4:43, 9:2,6; Isa. 61.1-2)
Jn. 5:24,46-47 Believing you may have life. (Jn. 6:63,68, 12:44-50,17:3, 20:31)
Ac. 2:36 Believe on the name of Jesus. (Ac. 4:12, 8:12, 19:8&10, 28:30-31)
Gal. 3:8 Preached the gospel beforehand to Abraham.
1 Tim. 1:15-16 Believe in Him for eternal life. (1 Tim. 2:5)
2 Tim. 1:8-10 The gospel according to the power of God.
(Rev. 11:15 – Dan. 2:44, 6:26, 7:18, 27)

Count the Cost...

(Matt. 10:32-39, 16:24-26; Lk. 9:57-62, 12:8-9, 14:25-33)

Be Baptized...

Matt. 3:13-17 Jesus' Baptism. (Matt. 28:19 command to be baptized)
Mk. 16:16 He who has believed and has been baptized shall be saved.
Lk. 7:24-30 They rejected God's purpose, not having been baptized.
Jn. 3:1-7 Unless one is born of water and Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom.
Ac. 2:22-42 Those who had received his word were baptized.
(Ac. 8:26-38, 10:44-48, 19: 1-6; 22:6-16)
Rom. 6:1-11(3-5) 14,18 Baptized into Christ Jesus, baptized into His death.
1 Cor. 6:9-11 You were washed. (1 Cor. 10:1-5, 12:12-13)
Gal. 3:7,16,26-29 All baptized into Christ have been clothed with Christ.
Col. 2:8-15 Been buried with Him in baptism.
1 Pet. 3:20-22 Baptism now saves you.

Persevere through a lifetime of Faithful Obedience...

Josh. 1:8 Study and meditate on the word of God.
Jer. 9:23-24 That he understands and knows me, Yahweh. (Jer. 22:15-16)
Matt. 7:21-23 He who does the will of my Father. (Matt. 10:22, 28:19-20)
Lk. 8:15 Bear fruit with perseverance. (Lk. 13:23-24, 19:13)
Jn. 13:34-35 Love one another. (Jn. 14:15,23, 15:14)
Ac. 5:32 God gives holy spirit to those who obey him.
Rom. 2:5-7 Perseverance in doing good. (Rom. 6:15-23, 10:20-22; 11:21-22)
1 Cor. 6:19-20 You have been bought with a price. (1 Cor. 9:24-27, 11: 23-26)
Gal. 6:6-9 Sow from the flesh reap flesh, sow from the spirit; reap spirit.
Phil. 2:12-16 Work out your salvation with fear and trembling.
Col. 1:21-23 Continue in the faith and hope of the gospel. (Col. 3:1-4)
1 Tim. 4:16 Pay close attention to yourself and to your teaching.
2 Tim. 2:3-5,11-13,15 If we endure we shall also reign with Him.
Heb. 3:12-14 Do not be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.
(Heb.5:7-9, 6:4-6, 10:26-29)
Ja. 1:12 Blessed is the man who perseveres under trial.
1 Pet. 1:3-11,15 Let all be harmonious, sympathetic, brotherly, kindhearted,
and humble in spirit.

2 Pet. 3:11, 14, 17 Be a people in holy conduct and godliness.
1 Jn. 2:15-16 Do not love the world. (1 Jn. 2:3-6, 3:4 & 24)
Rev. 2:2-5, 10, 26 He who overcomes shall be clothed in white.
(Rev. 3:5, 15-16)

GIVING - not by law or compulsion but by love.

Gen. 14:20 Abraham gave Melchizedek a tithe of spoils. (Heb. 7:4)
Matt. 6:1-4 Do your alms in secret, our Father will reward you openly.
Matt. 23:23 The Pharisees did not neglect tithes.
Lk. 10:7 The laborer is worthy of his hire.
Lk. 18:12 I give tithes of all that I possess.
Rom. 12:8 He that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity.
Rom. 15:27 Gentiles have been made partakers of spiritual things, their duty is also to give material things.
1 Cor. 9:6-14 The Lord ordained, preachers receive their living from the Gospel.
1 Cor. 16:1,2 Encourages the believers to give weekly- not annually
2 Cor. 8:2, 3 Give according to your ability.
2 Cor. 9:6 Sow sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and sow bountifully shall reap also bountifully.
2 Cor. 9:7 Give as you purpose in your heart, for God loves a cheerful giver.

TYPES

Every usage of the Greek word TUPOS (Type) in the N.T.

Jn. 20:25 The **print** of the nails. (2x).
Ac. 7:43 **Figures** which you made to worship.
Ac. 7:44 Make it according to the **fashion**.
Ac. 23:25 He wrote a letter after this **manner**.
Rom. 5:14 Who is the **figure** of him that was to come.
Rom. 6:17 Ye have obeyed that **form** of doctrine.
1 Cor. 10:6 Now these things were our **examples**.
1 Cor. 10:11 These things happened unto them for **examples**.
Phil. 3:17 You have us for an **example**.
1 Thes. 1:7 You were **examples** to all.
2 Thes. 3:9 To make ourselves an **example**.
1 Tim. 4:12 Be an **example** of the believers.
Titus 2:7 In all things shewing thyself a **pattern** of good works.
Heb. 8:5 Make all things according to the **pattern** shewed to thee.
1 Pet. 5:3 Being **examples** to the flock.

Every usage of the Greek word ANTITUPON (Antitype) in the N.T.

Heb. 9:24 Which are the **figures** of the true.
1 Pet. 3:21 The **like figure whereunto** even baptism doth save us.

FEASTS OF YAHWEH

The key scripture is Lev. 23:1-44, which lists the seven feasts: Passover, Unleavened Bread, First fruits, Pentecost, Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Tabernacles.

Passover (barley harvest)

Passover (Ex. 12:1-48; Lev. 23:4, 5; 2 Chr. 30:15)

- Occurred on the 14th of the first month, Nisan. (April).
- Commemorated the exodus from Egypt in the offering of lamb sacrifice.
- Signifies our salvation by Christ the Lamb, our Passover. (Jn. 1:29; 1 Pet. 1:19; 1 Cor. 5:7)

Unleavened bread (Ex. 12:15-20; 13:6-8; Num. 28:19-24; Lev. 23:4-8)

- Lasted seven days, from the 15th to 21st of Nisan, immediately following Passover.
- Consisted of sacrifices, waving barley sheaf, and eating unleavened bread.
- Signifies holiness and putting away sin. (1 Cor. 5:8)

First fruits (Lev. 23:9-14; Num. 18:12; 2 Chr. 31:5)

- Was held immediately prior to grain harvest, which varied each year.
- Consisted of offering grains in raw states; no amounts were specified.
- Signifies the resurrection of Christ and His church. (1 Cor. 15:23)

Pentecost (wheat harvest)

Pentecost / Feast of Weeks

(Lev. 23:15-22; Ex. 23:16, 34:22; Num. 28:26-31; Deut. 16:9-12)

- Was celebrated fifty days after Passover, on the 6th of third month, Sivan (June).
- Consisted of holy offerings and waving loaves.
- Is also called the Feast of Harvest and the Day of Firstfruits.
- Signifies the baptism in the Holy Spirit for Christians. (Ac. 2:1-4)

Tabernacles (fruit harvest)

Trumpets (Lev. 23:23-25; Num. 29:1-6; Neh. 8:2)

- Occurred annually on the 1st of the seventh month, Tishri. (October).
- Consisted of Sabbath, blowing trumpets, offerings, holy prayers.
- Announced the nearness of the following two feasts.

Day of Atonement (Lev. 23:26-32; 16:1-24; Num. 29:7-11)

- Occurred annually on the 10th of the seventh month, Tishri. (October).
- Consisted of holy convocation, Sabbath, repentance, scapegoat, and high priest officiating special annual sacrifices and ceremonies.
- Signifies the atonement of Christ (Rom. 5:11) and the future national conversion of Israel. (Rom. 11:25-27).

Tabernacles or Feast of Booths

(Lev. 23:33-44; Ex. 23:16; Deut. 16:13-15; 31:10-13; Neh. 8:13-18)

- Lasted seven days (Deut. 16:13; Lev. 23:36; Ezk. 45:25), but an eighth-day Sabbath followed it. (Lev. 23:39; Neh. 8:18).
- Consisted of constructing booths, holy prayers and offerings.
- Is also called the Feast of Ingathering, the Festival of Yahweh, and the festival.
- Is yet unfulfilled. The Feast of Booths signifies the period when the church truly becomes pilgrims here, experiencing their heavenly citizenship. (Phil. 3:20; Heb. 11:9-16)
- The fruit harvest signifies the ingathering of souls and the church maturing until it manifests fully developed fruits of the Spirit.
- The eighth day signifies the beginning of a new eternal rest.

Hanukkah or Feast of Lights

An eight-day festival beginning on the 25th day of Kislev, commemorating the victory in 165 B.C. of the Maccabees over Antiochus Epiphanes (c. 215–164 B.C.) and the rededication of the Temple at Jerusalem. Also called *Feast of Dedication*, *Feast of Lights*.

Hag. 2:9 The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former,' says the Lord of hosts.

Jn. 8:12 I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have light of life.

Jn. 9:5 While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

Jn. 10:22-30 Jesus celebrated it and proclaimed "I and the Father are One."

PAGAN FEASTS SO CALLED CHRISTIAN -

Lev. 20:23 Moreover, you shall not follow the customs of the nations.....

Lev. 18:24 Do not defile yourselves;...I am casting out before you have become defiled.

Lev. 18:30 Do not practice any of the abominable customs, do not to defile yourselves.

Deut. 7:16 Neither shall you serve their gods, that would be a snare to you.

Deut. 8:11-20 Do not serve other gods and worship them.

Deut. 12:29-31 Do not inquire after their gods, the Lord hates what they have done for their gods. You shall not worship Yahweh that way.

Deut. 18:10-13 Calling upon demonic idols is detestable.

2 Ki. 17:15-17 The Lord had commanded them not to do like them.

Ps. 106:34-37 They mingled with the nations, learned their practices, they sacrificed their children to demons.

Ps. 106:39 Became unclean in their practices, played harlotry in their deeds.

Jer. 7:18-20 Made cakes for, queen of heaven; poured out libations, other gods.

Jer. 10:2 Thus says the Lord, do not learn the way of the nations.

Jer. 10: 2-4 Describes Christmas trees and decoration, in Pagan worship.

Ezk. Ch. 8. The sunrise services, weeping for Tammuz are descriptions of early pagan Easter celebrations.

Ezk. 20:32 Not like tribes of the lands, serving wood and stone.

Rom. 12:1-2 Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind.

Eph. 4:17-18 Walk no longer as Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind.

1 Pet. 4:3 Abominable idolatries.

Mk. 7:7-9 You hold to the tradition of men. You nicely set aside the commandment of God in order to keep your tradition.

Various pagan holydays. A simple internet search will prove these out.

Easter (The queen of Heaven / Mariology)

Samhain / Halloween (Related holidays: Shadowfest, Martinmas, All Saint's Day, All Hallows Eve, Old Hollowmas. Samhain; pagan celebration of the dead)

Christmas (Mass of Mithras the Sun god, also called God the Son)

Other Pagan so called Christian "Holy Days"

Lent, Imbolc/Groundhog's Day, Valentines Day, St. Patrick's Day, etc....

OCCULTISM, SPIRITISM, AND WITCHCRAFT

Ex. 22:18 Do not allow a witch to live. (Lev. 20:27)

Lev. 19:31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them.

Lev. 20:6 The soul that turns after such, familiar spirits, and after wizards, I will cut off.

Deut. 18:9-12 There shall not be a diviner (fortune teller), observer of times (sooth-sayers), enchanter (magician), witch (sorcerer), charmer (hypnotist), consulter with spirits (a medium possessed with a spirit guide) wizard (clairvoyant or psychic), or a necromancer (medium who contacts the dead). All these are an abomination to God.

1 Sam. 15:23 Rebellion *is* as the sin of witchcraft, stubbornness *is* as iniquity, idolatry.

Isa. 47:12-14 Astrologers, stargazers, and monthly prognosticators shall be as stubble.

Gal. 5:19-21 Works of flesh is witchcraft; shall not inherit, kingdom of God.

1 Tim. 4:1 In the latter times some shall depart from the faith, doctrines of devils.

Rev. 21:8 Sorcerers shall have their part in the lake of fire.

(See also: Ex. 7:11-12; Lev. 19:26; 1 Sam. 28:3; 2 Ki. 21:5-6; Isa. 8:19-20; Jer. 27:9-10; Zech. 10:2; Mal. 3:5; Ac. 8:9-11, 16:16-18, 19:18-19; 2 Tim. 3:8)

CHURCH DISCIPLINE

Matt. 18:15-17 If a brother refuses to hear you, two or three witnesses, and finally the church, regarding his fault, then treat him as a heathen man.

Rom. 16:17 Mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine; And avoid them.

1 Cor. 5:1-13 Do not keep company with fornicators; put away wicked persons.

Gal. 5:9-12 A little leaven leavens the whole lump. I wish they were cut off.

2 Thes. 3:6 Withdraw yourself from every brother who walks disorderly. (ataktos, "out of step") contrary to the teaching of the church.

2 Thes. 3:14-15 And if any man obey not our word, have no company with him, do not regard him as an enemy, admonish him as a brother.

1 Tim. 1:20 Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan. (1 Cor. 5:5, 2 Tim. 2:16-18)

1 Tim. 5:20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

Titus 3:10-11 A man that is a heretic after, first and second admonition, he is sinning.

2 Jn. 1:10, 11 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house.

OBEDIENCE TO CHURCH GOVERNMENT

Ac. 20:28 The Holy Spirit made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God.

Rom. 11:13 I magnify mine office.

Rom. 13:1-7 Let every soul be subject to higher authorities.

1 Cor. 9:18 I abuse not my power in the gospel.

1 Cor. 12:28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers etc..

2 Cor. 10:8 The Lord gave us authority for the purpose of edification.

(2 Cor. 13:10)

1 Thes. 5:12 Know them which labour among you, in the Lord.

2 Thes. 3:14 And if any man obey not our word, note that man, and have no company with him.

1 Tim. 2:12 I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man.

Titus 2:15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority.

Heb. 13:17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account.

1 Pet. 5:1, 2, 5 Elders take, oversight of the flock; younger should submit to the elder.

OBEDIENCE TO CIVIL AND FAMILY AUTHORITY

Ac. 4:19, 20 Peter and John submitted to, higher authority of God in disobeying Jewish council's commandment to stop speaking about Jesus.

Rom. 13:1-7 Let every soul be subject to higher authorities; God ordained them.

Eph. 5:21 Submit to each other.

Eph. 5:22, 24 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as to the Lord.

Eph. 6:1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

1 Tim. 3:4 One that rules well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity.

Titus 3:1 Be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates.

1 Pet. 2:13, 14, 17 Submit yourselves to kings, governors, government leaders.

TALE BEARING, RUMORS, SLANDER, AND GOSSIP ARE FORBIDDEN

Ex. 23:1, 7 Do not raise a false report.

Lev. 19:16 Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people.

Ps. 101:5 Whoever privately slanders his neighbor, him will I cut off.

(Prov. 10:18)

Prov. 11:13 He who goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets.

Prov. 17:4 A wicked doer gives heed to false lips; a liar gives naughty tongues.

Prov. 17:9 He that repeats a matter separates friends.

Jer. 6:28 All of them are stubbornly rebellious, Going about as a talebearer.

1 Cor. 6:10 Revilers shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Ja. 4:11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaks evil of *his* brother, and judges his brother. (1 Tim. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jn. 3:10-11)

2 Pet. 2:10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

RECONCILIATION WITH OTHER CHRISTIANS

Matt. 5:23-24 First be reconciled to your brother, and then offer your gift.

Matt. 6:14-15 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. (Matt. 18:34-35)

Matt. 18:15-17 If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him alone.

2 Cor. 2:10-11 Forgive lest Satan get an advantage of us.

Eph. 4:31, 32 Forgive one another, just as God in Christ has forgiven you.

Heb. 12:14-15 Follow peace with all men; beware, roots of bitterness spring up.

Ja. 5:16 Confess faults one to another, pray for each other, ye may be healed.

PROPHECIES AND THEIR FULFILLMENT CONCERNING JESUS CHRIST

10 O.T. Prophecies Concerning Messiah (see additional prophecies below)

No prophecy foretold the coming of Buddha, Confucius or Muhammad. Yet there are many concerning Jesus Christ, the Messiah. All of these prophecies were fulfilled in the life and death of Jesus Christ. Remember that all of the Old Testament prophecies were spoken, and recorded, hundreds of years before Jesus was born.

1. Be Born in Bethlehem

O.T. Prophecy: Mic. 5:2

N.T. Fulfilled: Matt. 2:1

2. Preceded by a messenger

O.T. Prophecy: Isa. 40:3

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 3:1

3. Enter Jerusalem on a colt

O.T. Prophecy: Zech. 9:9

N.T. Fulfillment: Lk. 19:35

4. Be Betrayed by a friend

O.T. Prophecy: Ps. 41:9

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 26:47-50

5. Have his hands and feet pierced

O.T. Prophecy: Ps. 22:16

N.T. Fulfillment: Lk. 23:33

6. Be wounded and whipped by his enemies

O.T. Prophecy: Isa. 53:5

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 27:26

7. Be sold for thirty pieces of silver

O.T. Prophecy: Zech. 11:12

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 26:15

8. Be spit upon and beaten

O.T. Prophecy: Isa. 50:6

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 26:67

9. The betrayal money thrown in the temple and used for a potters field

O.T. Prophecy: Zech. 11:13

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 27:5-7

10. Cast lots for Jesus' clothing

O.T. Prophecy: Ps. 22:18

N.T. Fulfillment: Matt. 27:35

Statisticians have calculated that for all of the above prophecies to be fulfilled in one person it is a combined probability of **One chance in 10,000,000,000,000,000,000!** And this is limiting us to just these 10 prophecies! Jesus claimed to be the fulfillment of the Old Testament Messianic prophecies, and now we have seen that His life and death did accurately fulfill these prophecies made hundreds of years before.

Other Prophecies and their fulfillment -

Jesus the Son of God

Ps. 2:7; Prov. 30:4.....Matt. 3:17; Lk. 1:32; Rom. 1:4

Jesus would be anointed with the Spirit of God

Isa. 11:2, 61:1; Ps. 45:7-8.....Matt. 3:16; Jn. 3:34; Ac. 10:38

Jesus would be The King

Ps. 2:6Jn. 18:33-37

Jesus would be a Prophet

Deut. 18:15, 18.....Ac. 3:20-22

Jesus would be a Priest

Ps. 110:4.....Heb. 5:5-6, 6:20, 7:14-17

Jesus would be the "seed of the woman" that would crush the serpent's head

Gen. 3:15.....Gal. 4:4; 1 Jn. 3:8

Jesus would be the "seed of Abraham"

Gen. 12:3.....Matt. 1:1; Ac. 3:25; Gal. 3:16

Jesus would be the "seed of Isaac"

Gen. 17:9, 21:12.....Matt. 1:2; Lk. 3:34; Heb. 11:17-19

Jesus would be the "seed of Jacob"

Gen. 28:14; Num. 24:17-19.....Matt. 1:2. Lk. 3:34

Jesus would be of the tribe of Judah

Gen. 49:10.....Matt. 1:2-3; Lk. 3:33

Jesus would be come from David's family and be heir to his throne

(O.T. / 2 Sam. 7:12-16; Ps. 89:3-4, 110:1, 132:11; Isa. 9:6-7, 11:1-5; Jer. 23:5)

(N.T. / Matt. 1:1, 6, 22:44; Mk. 12:36; Lk. 1:69-70, 2:4-7, 20:42-44; Jn. 7:42;

Rev. 22:16)

"Elijah" would come just prior to Jesus

O.T. / Mal. 4:5, 3:1; Isa. 40:3-5

N.T. / Matt. 3:1-3, 11:10-14; Mk. 1:2; Lk. 1:17, 3:2, 7:27; Jn. 1:23

Jesus would be born in Bethlehem

Mic. 5:1.....Matt. 2:1, 2:6; Lk. 2:4-7; Jn. 7:42

Jesus would be born of a virgin and called Immanuel

Isa. 7:14.....Matt. 1:18-2:1; Lk. 1:26-35

Jesus would proclaim a Jubilee

Isa. 58:6, 61:1.....Lk. 4:16-21

Kings would bow down to Jesus

Ps. 72:10-11.....Matt. 2:1-11

Bethlehem's children would be killed at His Coming

Gen. 35:19-20, 48:7; Jer. 31:15.....Matt. 2:16-18

Jesus would live in Egypt

Hos. 11:1.....Matt. 2:14-15

Jesus would live in Galilee

Isa. 9:1-2.....Matt. 4:13-16

Jesus would bind up brokenhearted, proclaim liberty to the captives, announce the acceptable year of the Lord

Isa. 61:1-2.....Lk. 4:18-21

Jesus would heal people of disease and sickness

Isa. 53:4, 35:5-6, 42:18.....Matt. 8:16-17, 11:5

Jesus would teach in parables

Isa. 6:9-10; Ps. 78:2.....Matt. 13:11-15, 13:34-35

Jesus would be tender and compassionate

Isa. 40:11, 42:3.....Matt. 12:15; Heb. 4:15-16

Jesus would be meek and humble

Isa. 42:2.....Matt. 11:29, 12:15-21

Jesus would be sinless and without guile

Isa. 53:9.....1 Pet. 2:22

Jesus would bear the reproaches due others

Isa. 53:12; Ps. 69:9-10.....Rom. 15:3

Jesus would make a triumphal entry into Jerusalem on a donkey

Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9; Ps. 118:26.....Matt. 21:1-9; Mk. 11:1-11; Jn. 12:12-16

Jesus would enter the Temple with authority

Hag. 2:7-9; Mal. 3:1.....Matt. 21:12; Lk. 2:27-38, 2:45-50; Jn. 2:13-22

Jesus would be hated without reason

Isa. 49:7; Ps. 69:4.....Jn. 15:24-25

Jesus would be rejected by the Jews

O.T. / Ps. 69:4, 8; Isa. 6:10, 29:13, 53:3, 63:1-6

N.T. / Matt. 15:1-9; Mk. 6:3, 7:6-7; Lk. 9:58; Jn. 1:11, 7:3-5, 12:38-40, 15:25

Jesus would be rejected by the Jewish leadership

Ps. 118:22.....Matt. 21:42-46; Mk. 12:10-11; Lk. 20:17; Jn. 7:48-49

Jesus would be plotted against by Jews and Gentiles together

Ps. 2:1-2.....Ac. 4:27

Jesus would be betrayed by a friend

Ps. 41:9, 55:12-14.....Matt. 26:21-25, 26:47-50; Jn. 13:18-30; Ac. 1:16-18

Jesus would be betrayed for 30 pieces of silver

Zech. 11:12-13.....Matt. 26:15, 27:3-10

Jesus would have His price given for a potters field

Zech. 11:13.....Matt. 27:7-10

Jesus would be forsaken by His flock

Zech. 13:7.....Matt. 26:31, 26:56

Jesus the shepherd would be struck

Zech. 13:7; Mic. 5:1.....Matt. 27:30, 26:31; Mk. 14:27

Jesus would be spat on

Isa. 50:6Matt. 26:67, 27:30

Jesus would be mocked

Isa. 50:6; Ps. 22:7-8.....Matt. 26:67-68, 27:31, 39-44

Jesus would be beaten

Isa. 50:6.....Matt. 26:67; Matt. 27:26, 27:30

Jesus would be executed by crucifixion, having His hands and feet pierced

O.T. / Zech. 12:10; Ps. 22:16.....

N.T. / Matt. 27; Lk. 24:39; Jn. 19:18, 19:34-37, 20:20-28; Rev. 1:7

Jesus would be thirsty during His crucifixion

Ps. 22:15.....Jn. 19:28

Jesus would be given vinegar and gall

Ps. 69:21.....Matt. 27:34; Jn. 19:29

Jesus the Lamb would not have a broken bone

Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12; Ps. 34:20.....Jn. 19:31-37

Jesus would die with transgressors

Isa. 53:9-12.....Matt. 27:38; Lk. 22:37

Jesus' dying words were prophesied

Ps. 22:1, 31:5.....Matt. 27:46; Mk. 15:34; Lk. 23:46

Jesus' death would atone for the sins of mankind

Isa. 53:5-7, 12.....Mk. 10:45; Jn. 1:29, 3:16; Ac. 8:30-35

They would cast lots for Jesus' garments

Ps. 22:18.....Jn. 19:24

Jesus would be buried by a rich man

Isa. 53:9.....Matt. 27:57-60

Jesus would rise from the dead on the third day

O.T. - Gen. 22:4; Isa. 53:9-10; Ps. 2:7, 16:8-11; Hos. 6:2; Jonah 1:17

N.T. - Matt. 12:40, 28:1; Lk. 24:46; Ac. 2:25-32, 13:33-35

Jesus would ascend to the right hand of God

Ps.16:11, 68:18-19, 110:1.....Lk. 24:51; Ac. 1:9-11, 7:55; Heb. 1:3

Jesus would exercise His Priestly Office in Heaven

Zech. 6:13.....Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25-8:2

Jesus would be the cornerstone of God's Messianic Community

Isa. 28:16; Ps. 118:22-23.....Matt. 21:42; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:5-7

Jesus would be sought after by Gentiles

Isa. 11:10, 42:1.....Ac. 10:45, 13:46-48

Jesus would be accepted by the Gentiles

O.T. / Isa. 11:10, 42:1-4, 49:1, 49:12...

N.T. / Matt. 12:15-21; Rom. 9:30, 10:20, 11:11, 15:10

PROPHECIES CONCERNING THE NATION OF ISRAEL

1. Disobedience would lead to Israel being scattered amongst all nations.

Deut. 28:64 Then the LORD will scatter you among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other. (See also, Lev. 26:33; Jer. 9:16; Ezk. 12:15)

2. No rest for their souls while in exile amongst the nations

Deut. 28:65-66 Among those nations you will find no repose, no resting place for the sole of your foot. There the LORD will give you an anxious mind...

3. God himself would restore the Jews to the land of Israel from all the nations

Matt. 24:32-34 "Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender, and puts forth its leaves...summer is near;

(See also Jer. 3:14, 31:8-9; Isa. 60:8-9; Deut. 30:3; Amos 9:15; Jer. 16:14-16)

4. The desolate land of Israel would again blossom, be fruitful in the last days.

History records, while the Jewish people were exiled amongst many nations, the land of Israel, a barren desert.

(Zech. 7:14; Ezek. 15:8; Jer. 9:12-13, 23:10, 44:22; Isa. 32:13)

Isa. 27:6 In the days to come, Jacob will take root, Israel will bud and blossom and fill the world with fruit. (Isa. 35:1; Ezek. 36:35)

5. God Himself would defend Israel and cause Israel to be mighty in battle

Zech. 12:8 On that day the LORD will shield those who live in Jerusalem, so that the feeblest among them will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the Angel of the LORD going before them.

6. In the last days, Jerusalem would be a burden to the entire world.

Zech. 12:2-3 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about: And in that day, I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces.

7. In the end, all nations shall come against Israel.

Zech. 14:2 I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped.

8. God Himself will return and fight for Israel against the attacking nations.

Zech. 14:3-4 Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations. as He fights in the day of battle. On that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. (Rev. 16:14-16)

Revelation also prophecies the return of Jesus Christ on this day saying...

Rev. 19:11 I saw heaven standing open, there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful, True. With justice He judges, makes war.

9. The nation of Israel will finally recognize that Jesus was their Messiah, whom they crucified!

Zech. 12:9-10 On that day I will set out to destroy....They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and they will mourn for Him

10. God will judge the nations depending upon their treatment of the Jewish people.

Joel 3:1-2. There I will enter into judgment against them concerning My inheritance, My people Israel, for they scattered my people among the nations and divided up My land.

Prophecies Concerning “The End Of The Age.” -

While there are many key signs to look out for to recognize the end of the age, several are repeated consistently by Jesus Himself, and writers of the New Testament.

1. An increase in disasters and wars

Matt. 24:3-7 You will **hear of wars and rumors of wars, famines, earthquakes.** (see also Rev. chapter 6.)

2. Rise in false religious leaders and those claiming to be Christ.

Matt. 24:4-5 For many will come in My name, claiming, ‘I am the Christ.’

3. A falling away from the true faith in Jesus Christ.

Matt. 24:10 Many will turn away from the faith and will betray / hate each other.

2 Thes. 2:3 The day of the Lord - God's judgment (a falling away from the faith)

4. Knowledge and Travel will be greatly increased.

Dan. 12:4 Seal the book until the time of the end knowledge shall increase.

5. Increase in wickedness and a decrease in morals.

Matt. 24:12 Because increasing of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold.

Matt. 24:37 As it was in days of Noah, so it will be at coming of the Son of Man.

Lk. 17:28-30 As in the days of Lot...it be day so when the Son of Man is revealed.

See; Noah (Gen. 6:5) and Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen. 19)

6. General condition of the heart of men.

2 Tim. 3:1-5 For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good, traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, having a form of godliness but denying its power. (2 Pet. 3-7)

7. The emergence of a world leader.

Rev. 13:3-8 The whole world was astonished and followed the beast.

8. The mark of the beast.

Rev. 13:16, 17 No one could buy or sell unless he had the mark.

END-TIME PROPHECIES

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Abomination of desolation | (Dan. 11:31, 12:11; Matt. 24:15) |
| Antichrist | (1 Jn. 2:18, 22, 4:3; 2 Jn. 7) |
| Armageddon | (Joel 2:2-20; Zech. 12:6-11, 13:8,9, 14:1-16; Rev. 16:12-21, 19:11-21) |
| Day of the Lord | (Isa. 13:6-13; Zeph. 1:14-18; Zech. 14:1-9) |
| False Prophet | (Rev. 13:11-17, 19:20) |
| Great Apostasy | (Matt. 24:10-12; 2 Thes. 2:3; Rev 12:4) |
| Last Days | (Ac. 2:17; 2 Tim. 3:1; Heb. 1:2; 2 Pet. 3:3; 1 Jn. 2:18) |
| Little Season | (Rev. 20:3, 7-10) |
| Millennium | (Ezk. 39:22; Hos. 6:1-3; Zech. 14:9; Matt. 25:31-34; Rev. 20:2-7) |
| Plagues | (Rev. 8:7 - 9:21, 15:7 - 16:21) |
| Second Coming | (Zech. 14:3-5; Matt. 24:29-31, 25:31, 26:64; Ac. 1:9-11; Jude 14; Rev. 1:7, 19:1-16) |
| Seventy Weeks of Daniel | (Ezk. 6:14; Isa. 44:28; Dan. 9:24-27; Mk. 1:14; Rom. 15:8) |
| Time of Jacobs trouble | (Jer. 30:7) |
| 2300 Days of Daniel | (Dan. 8:13, 14) |
| World Government | (Dan. 4:19-27, 7:2-8; Rev. 12:3, 13:1, 5, 17:9-12) |

THE BIBLE'S SCIENTIFIC STATEMENTS ARE ACCURATE

| | |
|--|--|
| Atomic structure: | Col. 1:17; (hold together) Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:12 |
| Blood's importance: | Lev. 17:11; Ac. 17:26 |
| Earth's Atmosphere: | Isa. 40:22; Amos 9:6 |
| Erosion: | Job 14:19 |
| False Science, uniformitarianism: | Rom. 1:20-25; 1 Tim. 6:20; 2 Pet. 3:17 |
| Globular Earth: | Job 26:7; Prov. 8:27; Isa. 40:22; Lk. 17:34-36 |
| Hydrological cycle: | Job 36:26-28; Ps. 135:7; Eccl. 1:6-7; Jer. 10:13 |
| Incest Forbidden: | Lev. 18:6-18 (eliminates the probability of weak genes reproducing a family's gene pool). |
| Plants and Animals Reproduce After Their Kind (genetically): | Gen. 1:11-25 |
| Water Vapor Canopy: (no rain before flood, rainbow after flood) | (Gen. 1:6-7, 2:5-6, 7:4, 11, 9:12-16) |

REFERENCES FOR FREQUENTLY USED SCRIPTURES

All scripture points to Christ; (Lk. 24:27)

Amen; (1 Ki. 1:36; Neh. 8:6; Ps. 41:13; Jer. 28:6; Matt. 6:13, 28:20; Rev. 1:18)

Backsliding; (Jer. 3:13, 14; Hos. 14:4; Ja. 4:8; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21)

Bear one another burdens; (Gal. 6:2, 5)

Bless not those God cursed; (2 Chr. 19:2)

Bride; (Song 6:8-9; 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:27, 32; Rev. 19:7, 21:2, 9)

Capital punishment; (Gen. 9:5, 6; Ex. 21:12-25; Lev. 24:17; Rom. 1:32)

Children, obey, train; (Prov. 22:6; Eph. 6:1)

Christ almost died in Gethsemane; (Matt. 26:38)

Darkness is called light and light darkness; (Isa. 5:20)

Deception; (Matt. 24:4, 5, 11, 24; 1 Cor. 3:18; 2 Thes. 2:3; 1 Tim. 2:14)

Deny the Son, deny the Father; (1 Jn. 2:23)

Drinking Alcohol; (Prov. 20:1, 23:31, 31:4, 5; Isa. 5:11; Hab. 2:5; Eph. 5:18)

Drug use; (1 Cor. 3:17, 6:19-20; 2 Cor. 6:17; Rev. 18:23) (sorceries = drugs)

Forbid not to speak with tongues; (1 Cor. 14:27-29)

Gifts and calling are without repentance; (Rom. 11:29)

God is one; (Deut. 6:4; Mk. 12:29, 32; Rom. 3:30; Gal. 3:20; Ja. 2:19)

Guests at the wedding; (Matt. 22:10, 25:10; Rev. 19:9)

Heaven; (Matt. 6:20; Lk. 10:20; Jn. 14:2; 2 Cor. 5:1; Rev. 19:1)

Hell; (Matt. 13:42; Lk. 16:23, 24; Jn. 5:28; Rev. 14:11, 20:15)

Holiness; (2 Cor. 7:1; 2 Tim. 2:19; Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 1:16; 2 Pet. 3:11)

Humility; (Mic. 6:8; Lk. 14:10; Rom. 12:3; Gal. 6:3; Ja. 4:10)

Latter house greater than the former; (Hag. 2:9)

Leading of God; (Ps. 37:23; Prov. 3:5, 6; Jer. 10:23; Rom. 8:14; Gal. 5:18)

Love and honor your wife; (Eph. 5:25; 1 Pet. 3:7)

Miracles and signs; (Jn. 3:2, 10:25; Ac. 6:8, 8:13, 19:11)

More sure word of prophecy; (2 Pet. 1:19)

No condemnation; (Rom. 8:1)

No private interpretation; (2 Pet. 1:20)

Paying taxes; (Rom. 13:6, 7; Lk. 20:22-25; Matt. 17:24-27)

Perfection; (Gen. 6:9, 17:1; Job 1:1, 8; Matt. 5:48; Eph. 4:13; 2 Cor. 13:9)

Persecution; (Matt. 5:11, 44; Lk. 11:49; Jn. 15:20, 16:2; 2 Tim. 3:12)

Prayer; (Matt. 6:9-13; Lk. 18:1; 1 Thes. 5:17; Ja. 5:16)

Pride; (Prov. 11:2, 16:18, 21:4; Matt. 11:23; Lk. 18:11; 1 Jn. 2:26)

Rebellion as the sin of witchcraft; (1 Sam. 15:23)

Repentance; (Lk. 13:3; Rom. 2:4; 2 Cor. 7:10; Rev. 2:21)

Restoration; (Joel 2:25; Matt. 17:11; Mal. 4:5, 6; Ac. 3:21)

Restore one overtaken in a fault; (Gal. 6:1)

Safety in a multitude of counselors; (Prov. 11:14)

Smoking; (1 Cor. 3:17, 6:19, 20; 2 Cor. 6:17; Rev. 22:11)

Sowing and reaping; (2 Cor. 9:6; Gal. 6:7)

Submit to husband; (Eph. 5:22, 24; Col. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:1, 5)

Suicide; (Ex. 20:13, Deut. 32:39, Ps. 34:19, 119:116; 1 Cor. 6:19, 20; Rev. 21:8)

Tabernacle of David; (2 Sam. 6:17; Isa. 16:5; Amos 9:11; Ac. 15:16)

Tabernacle of Moses; (Ex. 25:40; Heb. 9:1-12)

Temples; (1 Ki. 6 Solomon's) (Ezra 3:10-13, 6:14-15 Zerubbabel's)
(Jn. 2:20 Herod's)

Trials; (Jn. 16:33; Ac. 14:22; 1 Cor. 10:13; 1 Pet. 1:6-7, 4:12; Ja. 1:2, 12)

Two or three witnesses;

(Deut. 17:6; Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19; Heb. 9:28)

Types; (Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 10:6, 11; Gal. 4:24; Heb. 8:5, 11:19)

Frequently referenced Scriptures Continued:

Unbelief, (Ac. 14:2; Eph. 2:2; Heb. 3:18, 4:6)

Vision from God; (Num. 12:6-8; Hos. 12:10; Ac. 2:17; 2 Cor. 12:1)

Walk in the Spirit; (Rom. 8:1-6; Gal. 5:16)

Wine in the cluster; (Isa. 65:8)

Worship; (Jn. 4:24; 1 Cor. 14:15, 26; Eph. 6:18; Phil. 3:3; Jude 20)

ANIMAL SYMBOLISM - Symbolism of various animals Scripture.

Bears - A threat to man and beast, prone to attack man (2 Ki. 2:24; 2 Sam. 17:8; Lam. 3:10). Made nice in Kingdom (Isa. 11:7).

Camels - Symbolic of wealth (Gen. 12:16; Matt. 19:23-26).

Cattle - Oxen as a measure of wealth (Job 42:12). Beasts of burden (1 Chr. 12:40). Draught animals (Deut. 22:10). Meat (Gen. 18:7). Sacrificial offerings (2 Sam. 6:13).

Dragons - The dragon is a crafty creature representing evil. Occasionally used when the intended meaning was probably jackal (Lam. 4:3). Sea serpent (Ps. 91:13), or even crocodile (Ezek. 29:3-4). Symbolic of sin in a political and or religious system (Rev. 12:3-17; 16:13; 20:2).

Deer - Admired for its agility and grace, its ability to sense danger quickly, and its swiftness and gentle care of her young (Song 4:5; 7:3). As the deer pant for the water (Ps. 42:1).

Dogs - Used as a derogatory symbol, lowest forms of behavior by men, those who think that they are spiritual but are actually worldly. (Matt. 7:6; Mk. 7:27; Phil. 3:2; Rev. 22:15).

Dove - The dove symbolizes peace, love, forgiveness, and the church. (Matt. 3:16; Mk. 1:10; Lk. 3:22).

Eagle - Speed, vision, soaring (Deut. 28:49; Isa. 40:31; Ezk. 1:10, 10:14; Hab. 1:8; Rev. 12:14). Symbol of God's judgment (Jer. 48:40; Ezek. 17:3,7). Gods intervention (Rev. 12:14). Renewing strength (Ps. 103:5; Isa. 40:31).

Fish - Compares captive Israel to helpless fish gathered into a dragnet (Hab. 1:14-17). Jesus, called his disciples to become "fishers of men" (Matt 4:19; Mark 1:17). The fish has been a symbol of Christianity. Greek word for fish- *ichthus* - is an acrostic for "Jesus Christ, Son of God, Savior.

Goat - Represents stubbornness and irresponsible leadership (Jer. 50:8; Zech. 10:3). Judgment as unrighteous people (Matt. 25:32-33). Scapegoat (Lev. 16:10). Young goats are as kids (Gen. 27:9,16; Num. 7:87).

Horses - Traded for food (Gen. 47:17). Carried messages (Est. 8:10,14). Pharaoh's horses and (Ex. 14:9). Do not to place their faith in the strength and speed of horses (Ps. 20:7) or to "multiply" horses (Deut. 17:16). Used for war (Job 39:19-25). Stallion in speaking of horses (Jer. 8:16; 47:3; 50:11, RSV). Symbol of a "well-fed, lusty stallion" (Jer 5:8, NKJV).describing the idolatry and unfaithfulness of God's people. "Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse," (Rev. 6:1-8). "King of kings and Lord of lords" (Rev. 19:11-16).

Leopards - Symbolically as an instrument of God's judgment: "A leopard will watch over their cities. Everyone who goes out from there shall be torn in pieces" (Jer 5:6). Daniel and Revelation use the leopard symbolic of swiftness in cruelty (Dan 7:6; Rev 13:2).

- Lion** - Daniels in lions' den (Dan. 6). Samson and David killed lions singlehandedly (Jdg. 14:5-6; 1 Sam. 17:34-37). "The Lord also will roar from Zion" (Joel 3:16). God would be like a protective lion for the nation of Israel (Hos. 5:14; panther, NEB). Most common term for lion, means "the strong one. Jesus is called "the lion of Judah" (Rev. 5:5). Isaiah the prophet foretold that at the end of time, the Prince of Peace would tame even the fierce heart of the lion (Isa 9:6-7; 11:1-9).
- Sheep** - Represent believers who are helpless, prone to wander, and always in need of a shepherd. God nurturing as a shepherd (Ps. 23). Jesus, the Good Shepherd, His sheep are His followers (Jn. 10:1-18). Sheep were models of submissiveness. Jesus, "the Lamb of God" (Jn. 1:29,36).
- Snake** - Symbolized treachery and subtlety, sin nature (Gen. 3:1-14, 49:17; Ps. 58:4; Matt. 23:29, 33; 2 Cor. 11:3) Very first animal in Scripture (Gen. 3). Fiery serpents (Num. 21:6). Symbol of evil and wrongdoing (Ps. 140:3; Jer. 8:17). Bronze serpent worshiped (2 Ki. 18:4).
- Swine** -. Israel's enemies were likened to a boar out of the woods (Ps. 80:13). A symbol of greed and filth, pigs symbolized a person's unredeemed nature (2 Pet. 2:22).
- Wolves** - False teachers who prey upon the sheep (Matt. 7:15).

SIGNIFICANT BIBLICAL NUMBERS

Over a time span of 1,600 years, and with about 44 different writers contributing to its contents, the written Word of God came into existence. Yet, in spite of various cultures, countries and centuries, "The Book" has a harmony, such as no other piece of literature ever penned. The reason is that it is not a book of human origins, but its Author is God and numbers have been assigned hidden spiritual meanings.

| | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1 | God | Deut. 6:4; Mk. 12:29-32; 1 Tim. 2:5 |
| 2 | Divisions, Differences, Opposition | Lev. 6:7; 1 Ki. 18:21; Matt. 6:24 |
| 3 | Completeness in testimony | Matt. 12:39, 40; Deut. 19:15; Eccl. 4:12 |
| 4 | Material Completeness | Ezk. 10; Heb. 2:4, |
| 5 | Grace | 1 Sam. 17:40; Matt. 25:2 |
| 6 | Man/Mans Labor apart from God | Gen. 1:26-30, Prov. 6:16; Mk. 15:33 |
| 7 | Spiritual Perfection/Completeness | Gen. 2:2-3; Deut. 16:8, Heb. 4:4 |
| 8 | New Beginnings | Lev. 12:3; 2 Ki. 22:1; 1 Pet. 3:20 |
| 9 | Judgment, Finality/man and works | Lev. 23:32; Jer. 39:1; Mk. 15:33-34 |
| 10 | Perfection of Divine Order | Ex. 34:28; Lev. 23:27 |
| 11 | Disorder, Disorganization, Imperfection | Gen. 36:40-43; Ac. 1:15-20, 2:14 |
| 12 | Perfection of Government | Ex. 24:4; Lk. 2:42; Rev. 21:12-21 |
| 13 | Rebellion, Apostasy , Corruption | Gen. 17:25 |
| 14 | Double Measure of Spiritual Perfection | Nu. 29:15-32; Matt. 1:17; 2 Cor. 12:2 |
| 15 | Acts wrought by Power of Divine Grace | Gen. 7:20; 2 Ki. 20:6, Isa. 38:5 |
| 17 | Perfection of Spiritual Order | Gen. 47:28; Jer. 32:8-15; Rom. 8:35-39 |
| 18 | Bondage | Jdg. 3:14; Lk. 13:11, 16 |
| 19 | Divine Order Connected with Judgment | See 10 and 9; Josh. 19:38 |
| 20 | Expectancy | Gen. 31:38, 41; 1 Sam. 7:2 |
| 22 | Intensified 11, | 1 Ki. 14:20, 16:29 |

Significant Biblical Numbers Continued

| | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 24 | Higher form of Perfection of Government | Rev, 4:4, 10, 11:6, 19:4 |
| 25 | Higher form of Grace 5 | Num. 8:24; Ezek. 40 |
| 27 | Higher form of 3 | See 20 and 7; Gen 8:14 |
| 28 | 4 and 7 combined | Completeness/spiritual perfection. Ex. 26:2 |
| 29 | Expectation of Judgment | See 20 and 9; Josh. 15:32 |
| 30 | Higher perfection of divine order, Legal age | Gen. 41:46; 2 Chr. 31:16; Lk. 3:23 |
| 31 | Name of God and Deity | See 30 and 1 |
| 40 | Probation, Trial, Chastisement | Gen. 7:4; Duet. 8:2-5; Mk. 1:13 |
| 42 | Number of Anti-Christ | Rev. 11:2, 13:5 |
| 50 | Jubilee or Deliverance | Lev. 25; |
| 51 | Divine Revelation | Original books of the Bible in Greek & Hebrew |
| 65 | Apostasy of Ephraim | Isa. 7:8 |
| 70 | Perfect spiritual order with all spiritual power | Jer. 35:11; Dan. 9:24; Matt. 18:22 |
| 120 | 3 x 40 Divinely appointed period of probation | Gen. 6:3, Deut. 34:7; Ac. 1:15 |
| 153 | Typologically equal Sons of God | Gematria equals Sons of God, Jn. 21:11 |
| 200 | Insufficiency | Josh. 7:21; 2 Sam. 15:11; Mk. 6:37 |
| 390 | Number of Israel's iniquity | Ezek. 4:5, 4:9 |
| 400 | Divinely perfect period | Ac. 7:6 |
| 430 | Israel to Egypt to the Law | Ex. 12:40, 41; Gal. 3:17 |
| 490 | Spiritual perfection of Jerusalem Period of 70 weeks (7's) | Dan. 9:24 |

THE CHURCH AGES MEANINGS

| Name | Meaning | Verses |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Ephesus..... | Delight..... | Rev. 2:1-7 |
| Smyrna..... | Myrrh..... | Rev. 2:8-11 |
| Pergamum..... | Much Married/False Doctrine..... | Rev. 2:12-17 |
| Thyatira..... | Female Domination..... | Rev. 2:18-29 |
| Sardis..... | Escaped Few, Remnant..... | Rev. 3:1-6 |
| Philadelphia..... | Brotherly Love..... | Rev. 3:7-13 |
| Laodicea..... | Rule of the people, Laity..... | Rev. 3:14-22 |

PARABLES TABLE

| | Matthew | Mark | Luke |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Lamp under a bowl | 5:14-15 | 4:21-22 | 8:16, 11:33 |
| Wise and foolish builders | 7:24-27 | - | 6:47-49 |
| New cloth on an old coat | 9:16 | 2:21 | 5:36 |
| New wine in old wineskins | 9:17 | 2:22 | 5:37-38 |
| Sower and the soils | 13:3-8, 18-23 | 4:3-8, 14-20 | 8:5-8, 11-15 |
| Weeds | 13:24-30,36-43 | - | - |
| Mustard Seed | 13:31-32 | 4:30-32 | 13:18-19 |
| Yeast | 13:33 | - | 13:20-21 |
| Hidden Treasure | 13:44 | - | - |
| Valuable pearl | 13:45-46 | - | - |
| Net | 13:47-50 | - | - |
| Owner of a house | 13:52 | - | - |
| Lost sheep | 18:12-14 | - | 15:4-7 |
| Unmerciful Servant | 18:23-34 | - | - |
| Workers in the vineyard | 20:1-16 | - | - |
| Two sons | 21:28-32 | - | - |
| Tenants | 21:33-44 | 12:1-11 | 20:9-18 |
| Wedding banquet | 22:2-14 | - | - |
| Fig tree | 24:33-35 | 13:28-29 | 21:29-31 |
| Faithful and wise servant | 24:45-51 | - | 12:42-48 |
| Ten Virgins | 25:1-13 | - | - |
| Talents (minas) | 25:14-30 | - | 19:12-27 |
| Sheep and goats | 25:31-46 | - | - |
| Growing seed | - | 4:26-29 | - |
| Watchful servants | - | 13:35-37 | 12:35-40 |
| Money lender | - | - | 7:41-43 |
| Good Samaritan | - | - | 10:30-37 |
| Friend in need | - | - | 11:5-8 |
| Rich fool | - | - | 12:16-21 |
| Unfruitful fig tree | - | - | 13:6-9 |
| Lowest seat at the feast | - | - | 14:7-14 |
| Great banquet | - | - | 14:16-24 |
| Cost of discipleship | - | - | 14:28-33 |
| Lost coin | - | - | 15:8-10 |
| Lost (prodigal) son | - | - | 15:11-32 |
| Shrewd manager | - | - | 16:1-8 |
| Rich man and Lazarus | - | - | 16:19-31 |
| Master and his servant | - | - | 17:7-10 |
| Persistent widow | - | - | 18:2-8 |
| Pharisee and tax collector | - | - | 18:10-14 |

MIRACLES TABLE**- Healing -**

| | Matthew | Mark | Luke | John |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Man with leprosy | 8:2-4 | 1:40-42 | 5:12-13 | - |
| Roman centurion's servant | 8:5-13 | - | 7:1-10 | - |
| Peter's mother-in-law | 8:14-15 | 1:30-31 | 4:38-39 | - |
| Two men from Gadara | 8:28-34 | 5:1-15 | 8:27-35 | - |
| Paralyzed man | 9:2-7 | 2:3-12 | 5:18-25 | - |
| Woman with bleeding | 9:20-22 | 5:25-29 | 8:43-48 | - |
| Two blind men | 9:27-31 | - | - | - |
| Man mute and possessed | 9:32-33 | - | - | - |
| Man with a shriveled hand | 12:10-13 | 3:1-5 | 6:6-10 | - |
| Man blind, mute possessed | 12:22 | - | 11:14 | - |
| Canaanite woman's daughter | 15:21-28 | 7:24-30 | - | - |
| Boy with a demon | 17:14-18 | 9:17-29 | 9:38-43 | - |
| Two blind men (one named) | 20:29-34 | 10:46-52 | 18:35-43 | - |
| Deaf mute | - | 7:31-37 | - | - |
| Man possessed, synagogue | - | 1:23-26 | 4:33-35 | - |
| Blind man Bethsaida | - | 8:22-26 | - | - |
| Crippled woman | - | - | 13:11-13 | - |
| Man with dropsy | - | - | 14:1-4 | - |
| Ten men with leprosy | - | - | 17:11-19 | - |
| The high priest's servant | - | - | 22:50-51 | - |
| Official's son at Capernaum | - | - | - | 4:46-54 |
| Sick man, pool at Bethesda | - | - | - | 5:1-9 |
| Man born blind | - | - | - | 9:1-7 |

- Command over the forces of nature -

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------|----------------|---------|---------|
| Calming the storm | 8:23-27 | 4:37-41 | 8:22-25 | - |
| Walking on the water | 14:25 | 6:48-51 | - | 6:19-21 |
| 5000 people fed | 14:15-21 | 6:35-44 | 9:12-17 | 6:5-13 |
| 4000 people fed | 15:32-38 | 8:1-9 | - | - |
| Coin in the fish's mouth | 17:24-27 | - | - | - |
| Fig tree withered | 21:18-22 | 11:12-14,20-25 | - | - |
| Catch of fish | - | - | 5:4-11 | - |
| Water turned into wine | - | - | - | 2:1-11 |
| Another catch of fish | - | - | - | 21:1-11 |

- Bringing the dead back to life -

| | Matthew | Mark | Luke | John |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Jairus's Daughter | 9:18-19, 23-25 / | 5:22-24, 38-42 / | 8:41-42,49-56 / | - |
| Widow's son at Nain | - | - | 7:11-15 | - |
| Lazarus | - | - | - | 11:1-44 |

COLORS AND THEIR TYPES IN SCRIPTURE

| COLOR | DESCRIPTION | SCRIPTURE |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Rainbow | God's Promises Covenant | Rev. 4:3 Gen. 9:13, 16 |
| Blood Red | Jesus' Sacrifice Life Blood Passover, Protection | Ac. 20:28 Gen. 9:4 Ex. 12:23 |
| Wine or Deep Red | Covenant Holy Spirit | Lk. 22:20 Eph. 5:18 |
| Orange Red (Flame) | Sacrifice of Prayer Praise & Worship Consuming Fire Purify, Refine Holy Spirit Baptism Works tested judgment | Heb. 13:15 1 Chr. 23:13 Lev. 3:3 Mal. 3:2 Ac. 2:3 1 Cor. 3:13 Rev. 21:8 |
| Pink/Light Red | Heart of Flesh | Ezk. 11:19 |
| Coral (Reddish) | Red Sea, Exodus Deliverance | Heb. 11:23 Ex. 15:1&21 |
| Yellow | God's Glory | Ezk. 1:4-8:2 Ps. 68:13 |
| Amber/Olive (Oil) | God's Anointing Consecration | Ex. 29:7 |
| Green | Life Everlasting Posterity Flourish | 1 Jn. 5:12 Ps. 37:35 Ps. 92:14 |
| Pale Green | Famine, war, pestilence | Rev. 6:8 |
| Royal Blue | God's Commandments | Num. 15:38 |
| Sapphire Blue (Navy) | Divine revelation | Ex. 24:10 |
| Light Blue | Heaven, Heavenly | Ezk. 1:26 |
| Purple | Messiah's Royalty Kingship Believer's Royalty Priesthood | Jn. 19:2 Pr. 31:22 Song. 7:5 |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| White (contains all colors) | Purity, Righteousness, Light, Festivity, Holy, Salvation, resurrection, Over comer, Triumph, Bride's Garments | Dan. 12:10 Dan. 7:9 Matt. 17:2 Eccl. 9:8 Zech. 6:3 Jn. 20:12 Rev. 3:5 Rev. 7:9 Rev. 19:8 |
| Silver | Redemption | Matt. 27:3-9 |
| Gold | Divine Nature | Rev. 3:18 |
| Pearl | Treasure, Reward, Gate, Doorway | Matt. 13:44-46 Rev. 21:21 |
| Clear, Transparent | Water Baptism Wind, Holy Spirit "Born-Again" | Matt. 3:11 Jn. 3:3&5-7 |
| Iridescent | Overcomer Rainbow Promise New Jerusalem Precious Stones Heavenly Treasures | Rev. 21:7,27 Rev. 4:3 Rev. 21:11-19 |
| Brown/Wood | Humanity Godly Offspring | Ex. 26:15 Is. 11:1 Jer. 23:5 |
| Tan | Bread Communion Y'shua (Jesus' Body) | Lk. 22:19 |
| Brass/Copper | Tabernacle Altar, Atonement Forgiveness | Ex. 38:30 Num. 21:9 |
| Black (without light- does not contain color) | Calamity, Terror, Death Mourning, Sin, Conceal Lie, Darkness, Evil | Lam. 4:8 Rev. 6:5 Jer. 8:21 Jn. 3:19-20 |

Books and web sites references used in compiling this work – please note they may not all agree with each other on every point or even with this booklet.

“On the Errors of The Trinity,” by Don Snedeker (Audio CD’s)

“Our Heavenly Father Has No Equals,” by Don Snedeker

“Is there Death After Life,”

by Mark H. Graeser, John A. Lynn, John W. Schoenheit

“One God, One Lord,” by Mark H. Graeser, John A. Lynn, John W. Schoenheit

To order a copy of *One God & One Lord*, please visit

STFonline.org/store <http://www.biblicalunitarian.com/>

“Bible Basics,” by Duncan Heaster www.biblebasicsonline.com

“The Real Devil,” by Duncan Heaster www.realdevil.info

Other books by Duncan Heaster: www.aletheiacollege.net/heaster.htm

“What First Century Christians Believed,” by Robert Roberts

“Elpis Israel,” by Dr. John Thomas

“The Blood of Christ,” by Robert Roberts

“The Key To The Understanding of The Scriptures,” by H.P. Mansfield

“You Will Never Go To Heaven,” by H.H. James

“Christendom Astray,” by Bro. Robert Roberts

“The Doctrine of The Trinity,” by Percy E. White

<http://antipas.org/>

“The Commandments of Christ,” by Robert Roberts (Ecclesial Guide)

http://www.west.net/~antipas/basis_of_fellowship/command.html

“The History of the Devil and the idea of Evil from the earliest times to the present day,” by Paul Carus

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/evil/hod/index.htm>

Systematic Theology Lessons, adapted from the book,

“Systematic Theology,” by Alva G. Huffer

<http://www.hutchinsoncog.com/SysTheology/index.html>

“The Protesters,” By Alan Eyre

http://antipas.org/books/protesters/prot_toc.html

“Wrested Scriptures,” by Ron Abel

<http://www.wrestedscriptures.com/>

“Non-Ecclesiastical N.T.” by Frank Daniels

<http://members.aol.com/egweimi/order.htm>

“The Gospel of the Kingdom,” by the United Church of God

<http://www.ucg.org/booklets/GK/>

“That old serpent called the devil and satan,” by Barry C. Hodson
“The nature and destiny of man,” by Barry C. Hodson
“The end time Jewish temple in Bible prophecy,” by Barry C. Hodson
“The city of God - Literal or symbolic,” by Barry C. Hodson
“Things old and things new from the book of Revelation,” by Barry C. Hodson
“The Apostasy,” by Barry C. Hodson
<http://www.bibletruthrestored.org/index.html>

“Our Fathers Who Aren't in Heaven: The Forgotten Christianity of Jesus the Jew,” by Anthony Buzzard
“The Coming Kingdom of the Messiah: A Solution to the Riddle of the New Testament,” by Anthony Buzzard
“The Doctrine of the Trinity: Christianity's Self-Inflicted Wound,” by Anthony Buzzard and Charles Hunting
“The Law, the Sabbath and New Covenant Christianity: Christian Freedom Under the Teaching of Jesus,” by Anthony Buzzard
<http://www.mindspring.com/~anthonybuzzard/booksvideos.htm>
<http://www.mindspring.com/~anthonybuzzard/john1.htm>

“The Tabernacle in the Wilderness,” by Bro. Keith Cook
“The Devil,” by John Epps
<http://www.thechristadelphians.org/> (Go to books section on site)

Other various web sites for Audio Mp3's and other written material

“Sabbath in Crisis,” by Dale Ratzlaff

Lucifer of Cagliari (see also “The Real Devil,” noted above)
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/09410b.htm>
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_Lucifer

Christadelphian audio talks and other links
<http://www.thechristadelphians.org/htm/downloads/talks.htm>
<http://www.thechristadelphians.org/>

C.O.G.A.F. audios talks and other links.
<http://www.kingdomready.org/topics/kg.php>

Greek stuff on “The Article.”
<http://www.bcbsr.com/greek/gsubs.html#Article>

Compiled and researched with, “PC Study Bible Version 5” in MS Word.

Printland Publishers GPO Box 159, Hyderabad 500001

Notes:

Notes:

Notes:

Notes: